

# An International Journal on Rice



ASSOCIATION OF RICE RESEARCH WORKERS NATIONAL RICE RESEARCH INSTITUTE CUTTACK - 753 006, ODISHA, INDIA

# **ASSOCIATION OF RICE RESEARCH WORKERS**

(Founded in 1961)

Registered under Societies Registration Act, 1960 (No. XXI of 1860) EXECUTIVE COUNCIL FOR 2022-2024

> President Vice President

Secretary Treasurer **Editor-in-Chief** Councillors

Dr. Pawan Kumar Agrawal Dr. Annie Ponnam Dr. Lipi Das Dr. Sanjoy Saha Dr. P. Sanghamitra Dr. Anjani Kumar East Zone - Dr. Dillip Ranjan Sarangi West Zone - Dr. B K Sontakke North Zone - Dr. Rupesh Deshmukh South Zone - Dr. Anantha MS NRRI

- Dr. Dibyendu Chatterjee
  - Dr. Koushik Chakrabortv
  - Dr. N. N. Jambhulkar
  - Dr. Prashantkumar S Hanjagi

#### Ex-officio Member Dr. M. J. Baig EDITORIAL BOARD

Editor-in-Chief Dr. Anjani Kumar · Sectional Editor (Crop Improvement) Dr. Ranjith Ellur Sectional Editor (Biotechnology) Dr. Parameswaran C Sectional Editor (Crop Physiology & Biochemistry) Dr. Prashantkumar S Hanjagi Sectional Editor (Crop Production) Dr. Sumanta Chatterjee Sectional Editor (Entomology) Dr. Guru Prasanna Pandi G Sectional Editor (Plant Pathology) Dr. Manoj Kumar Yadav Sectional Editor (Social Science) Dr. Jaiprakash Bisen **MEMBERS** (FOREIGN) Dr. Abdel Bagi M. Ismail, IRRI, Philippines Dr. R. K. Singh, ISBA, UAE Dr. Sudhanshu Singh, IRRI, India Dr. Ranjitha Puskur, IRRI, Philippines Dr. Virender Kumar, IRRI, Philippines Dr. B.P. Mallikarjuna Swamy, IRRI, philippines (INDIA) Prof. S. K. Datta, WB Prof. B. S. Mahapatra, BCKV Dr. O. N. Singh, BAU, Ranchi Dr. Himanshu Pathak, Pune Dr. C. Chattopadhaya, IIAB, Ranchi Dr. V. Chinnusamy, New Delhi ORYZA, an International journal on rice, published quarterly by the Association of Rice Research Workers (ARRW), National Rice Research Institute, Cuttack-753006, Odisha, India. It intends to foster rice research for widening the horizons of rice science and to increase world rice production. It is open to all the scientists engaged in rice research. It publishes peer reviewed original research articles, short communications and review articles on all aspects of rice research, covering basic and applied work on crop improvement, crop management, crop protection and environmental security. Business correspondence including orders and remittances for subscriptions, back numbers and others should be addressed to the Secretary, Association of Rice Research Workers, National Rice Research Institute, Cuttack - 753 006, Odisha, India. e-mail : secretaryarrw@gmail.com. Claims for the missing issues of the Journal may be considered within six months of publication. Editorial correspondence should be addressed to the Editor-in-Chief, ORYZA, Association of Rice Research Workers, National Research Institute, Cuttack - 753006, Odisha, India. e-mail : editororyza@gmail.com Membership Category **Inland Fee** Foreign Fee Others US \$ 1000 Patron ₹ 25,000/-Service charge Life member ₹ 6,000/- (₹ 5000/- for student) US \$ 600 ₹ 20/- for out Annual member ₹ 1,000/- (₹ 600/- for student) US\$ 250 station cheques

All remittances be made in shape of A/C Payee DD drawn in favour of the Association of Rice Research Workers payable at

US \$ 550

₹ 5,000/-

Institutional member (p.a.)

Cuttack

## **Special Issue**

# ORYZA An International Journal on Rice

Conventional and new breeding approaches to enhance grain yield in rice	1-20
Sundaram RM*, Jyothi Badri, Abdul Fiyaz R, Senguttuvel P, Mangrauthia SK, Chaithanya U, Neeraja CN, Subba Rao LV and Hariprasad AS	
Genetic diversity of indigenous aromatic rices of Odisha and its use for economic development of rural poor	21-44
SR Das*, AK Kar and S Pattanaik	
Understanding the physiological, genetic and molecular basis of nitrogen deficiency to lerance and their application in rice improvement	45-52
Harika, Dhandapani R*, Sudhir Kumar, Lekshmy S, Vinutha T, Ranjith KE, Mahesh Kumar, Madhurima D, RN Sahoo and Viswanathan C	
T3SS-effectors of <i>Xanthomonas oryzae</i> pv. oryzae: The arsenal to bout rice immunity for bacterial blight development	53-62
Kalyan K Mondal* and Kalaivanan NS	
Energy efficient farm mechanization for small and marginal farmers	63-70
CR Mehta <sup>*</sup> , RA Bangale and M Din	
ICT application for promotion of integrated farming system	71-77
BK Jha*, Anup Kumar, Shweta Kumari and Neetu Kumari	
Performance and macro-economic scenarios of rice market outlook in India	78-90
Jaiprakash Bisen*, Shiv Kumar, Dharam Raj Singh, Manjeet Singh Nain, Prawin Arya and Utkarsh Tiwari	

Official Publication of

Association of Rice Research Workers National Rice Research Institute Cuttack - 753 006, India

Community based extension approaches for sustainable production of rice	91-96
RN Padaria*, RR Burman , Priti Priyadarshni, L Muralikrishnan, Misha Madavan and Subhashree Sahu	
Insights into the recent approaches for rice (Oryza sativa L.) biofortification	97-104
JP Sahoo, AP Mishra, A Moharana, M Dash, KC Samal, KK Mohapatra and N Panda*	
Instructions to Author	105

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue 2023 (1-20) DOI https://doi.org/10.35709/ory.2023.60.0.1

# Conventional and new breeding approaches to enhance grain yield in rice

# Sundaram RM\*, Jyothi Badri, Abdul Fiyaz R, Senguttuvel P, Mangrauthia SK, Chaithanya U, Neeraja CN, Subba Rao LV and Hariprasad AS

ICAR-Indian Institute of Rice Research, Rajendranagar, Hyderabad, Telangana, India \*Corresponding author e-mail: r.sundaram@icar.gov.in; rmsundaram34@gmail.com

Received : 02 February 2023

Accepted: 04 February 2023

Published : 07 February 2023

#### ABSTRACT

From a ship-to-mouth existence at the time of its Independence, India became a food sufficient country due to the research and policy interventions during the green revolution era and in the last six decades. The country witnessed a phenomenal increase in the production and productivity of rice and wheat and presently the country is exporting significant quantities of rice. However, there are multiple challenges in ensuring food and nutritional security through rice in the coming decades including a rapidly changing climate and a plateauing of rice yields has been witnessed in the last two decades in many rice growing countries across the world including India. It is therefore imperative to enhance rice productivity and production through application of modern tools of science. This review traces the developments related to rice research and yield improvement over the last six decades and discusses about the conventional and modern approaches to enhance grain yield in rice. These approaches include pre-breeding, wide-hybridization, new plant type/ideotype breeding, heterosis breeding, marker and genomics-assisted breeding, haplotype-based breeding, transgenic breeding and genome editing.

#### INTRODUCTION

Globally, climate change is a major factor that significantly reduces crop yield, thereby limiting food availability and nutritional security. Rice (Orvza sativa L.) is a staple food of more than 3 billion people, who reside primarily in Asia. India is the world's largest producer of rice after China and ranks first in terms of area under rice crop. It is pertinent to note that there has been no significant expansion in the area under rice cultivation in India; it was roughly 40.15 million ha in 1980 and 44 million ha in 2021, but the production has significantly increased from around 53.63 million tons in 1980-81 to 124.37 million tons in the year 2021 (Fig. 1). The rate of world population growth has exceeded the rate of growth in food-grain production. By the end of 2022, the world's population has already exceeded 8 billion, and by 2050, it is expected to surpass 9.7 billion. To fulfil the world's growing food demand, global food production needs increase by up to 40% by 2030 and by 70% by 2050. Accelerated genetic gain is

therefore required to boost rice production potential and yield stability across the ecologies (Sundaram et al., 2018).

Severe loss of yield due to various biotic stresses like diseases such as blast, bacterial blight (BB), sheath blight and pests such as brown planthopper (BPH) yellow stem borer (YSB), gall midge, nematodes, and abiotic stresses like drought, heat, submergence, cold and salinity are a serious threat to the rice production (Fiyaz et al., 2022). The outbreak of new biotypes/pathotypes and unpredictable occurrence of abiotic stresses across growth stages have demanded stacking of resistant/tolerant genes into high yielding cultivars to ensure durability of resistance. The most economical and environment-friendly approach of stress management is the enhancement of host-plant resistance/tolerance through breeding. Systematic breeding for rice improvement began more than a century ago and has made rapid strides in the past six decades utilizing conventional, molecular and genomics-assisted breeding approaches.

### Sundaram et al.



Fig. 1. Rice, Area, Production and Productivity in India in last two decades.

# Transformation from conventional to modern breeding approaches

By adopting conventional breeding techniques, several rice varieties have gained popularity in farmer's fields. It is accomplished by crossing plants possessing various characteristics and choosing the progeny with the desired combination of traits. The concept of breeding new crops has changed over time, and many cuttingedge techniques like marker-assisted selection, markerassisted backcross breeding, genome-wide association studies (GWAS), genomic selection, and gene editing are now being used to create crops with a specific trait of interest.

### Pre-breeding and wide hybridization

Breeding and adoption of high yielding varieties is prioritised in modern agriculture, and as a result, traditional varieties and landraces have been largely displaced with high yielding homozygous cultivars. Breeders generate crosses within improved germplasm for rapid yield gain, thereby, narrowing the genetic base resulting in vulnerability of the modern varieties to biotic and abiotic stresses and also thus decreasing the overall productivity. Modern plant breeding in any crop cannot sustain without a systematic pre-breeding component, which harnesses the genetic repertoire from primary, secondary and tertiary gene pools of a crop. Genes from the wild relatives have already proved immense in saving the 'crop status' of several cultivated species.

Wild species of Oryza are important reservoirs of genes for agronomically important traits such as yield, quality and nutritional characteristics, resistance to biotic and abiotic stresses such as grassy stunt virus, tungro virus, stem borer, brown plant hopper, bacterial blight, blast, salinity, deep water and other useful special traits such as cytoplasmic male sterility system (Virmani and Shinjyo, 1988; Brar and Khush, 1997). The discovery of CMS sources and their restoration systems have demonstrated that wild relatives are also important sources for improving yield through hybrid rice technology. Diversification of male sterility system, improving the heterosis by introgressing yield enhancing OTL and out crossing rate is the future thrust area which can be met from the wild rice introgression (Song et al., 2005; Kang et al., 2005).

The introgression lines derived from the wild species *O. rufipogon*, *O. nivara* and *O. longistaminata* at ICAR-IIRR, Hyderabad showed tremendous de novo useful variability traits related to yield enhancement, tolerance to pest and diseases and resource use efficiency. The hidden agronomically useful traits such as high yield, dense panicles, good grain filling and stay-green leaves, drought& salinity tolerance and resistance to brown plant hopper, bacterial leaf blight and leaf blast were observed in introgression lines of KMR3/O. rufipogon, Swarna/O. nivara and Swana/ O. longistaminata. The wild introgression lines of B 32-Sel-4 x O. rufipogon and Swarna x O. nivara was released as 'Dhanrasi' and 'DRR Dhan 40' respectively for unfavourable environments. 'Dhanrasi' possessed resistance to blast and rice tungro disease and moderate resistance to bacterial blight. A restorer line Q611 with yield enhancing QTL from O. rufipogon has been released in China. Many species of Oryza have been screened for salinity tolerance and few of the accessions of O. rufipogon showed better tolerance to salinity compared to cultivated donors (Mazumdar et al., 2006). The efforts of introgression of salt tolerance from O. rufipogon have resulted in development of a high-yielding rice variety Jarava, with tolerance/resistance to salinity, blast, bacterial leaf blight and BPH (Ram et al., 2012).

#### New plant type (NPT) / Ideotype breeding

Predominantly, indica cultivars are grown in India, China, Southeast Asia and South Asia, occupying approximately 70% of the rice-producing area in the world, while japonica cultivars are grown mainly in East Asia (Huang et al., 2012). Stagnant yield potential of semi-dwarf indica inbred rice varieties has been observed in the tropics, since the release of IR8 (Peng et al., 1999), despite the fact that a moderate genetic gain in yield per day has been achieved due to a reduction in total growth duration. It was postulated that this stagnation might be the result of the plant type of these varieties. A large number of unproductive tillers, limited sink size, and lodging susceptibility were identified as the major constraints to yield improvement in these varieties. Ideotype approach to plant breeding is in contrast to the empirical breeding approach, which essentially focusses on defect elimination and selection for yield per se (Donald, 1968). Crop ideotype is an idealized plant type with a specific combination of characteristics favourable for photosynthesis, growth, and grain production based on knowledge of plant and crop physiology and morphology.

To break the yield potential barrier and enhance the ceiling, new plant type (NPT) was proposed with tillering capacity and few unproductive tillers; 200-250 grains per panicle; a plant height of 90-100 cm; thick and sturdy stems; leaves that are thick, dark green, and erect; a vigorous root system; 100-130 days' growth

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (1-20)

duration; and increased harvest index (Peng et al., 1994). This plant type design was mainly based on the results of simulation modelling and the proposed traits were mostly morphological due to the relative ease in selection for compared with physiological traits in a breeding program. Breeding with the designed plant type approach using tropical japonica that began in 1989, resulted in development of the first generation NPT lines. But this effort did not culminate in release any rice variety with the expected performance. Though they had large panicles, few unproductive tillers and lodging resistance, they had lower yield levels due to low biomass production and poor grain filling. Reduced tillering capacity might contribute to low biomass production, because the crop growth rate during the vegetative stage of NPT lines was lower than that of indica varieties. The poor grain filling of NPT lines was also probably due to a lack of apical dominance within a panicle (Yamagishi et al., 1996), the compact arrangement of spikelets on the panicle, a limited number of large vascular bundles available for assimilate transport and source limitation due to early leaf senescence (Ladha et al., 1998). The firstgeneration NPT lines were also susceptible to pests and diseases and had poor grain quality. The poor yield of the first generation NPT lines was attributed to low harvest index, which was the result of small sink size (*i.e.*, few spikelets per m<sup>2</sup>), low grain-filling percentage, and poor translocation of biomass accumulated before flowering to the grains during grain filling (Laza et al., 2003).

Development of second-generation NPT lines began in 1995 by crossing first-generation NPT lines with elite indica parents. Yield improvement was achieved in the second-generation NPT lines as compared with the first-generation lines. This yield increase was attributed to increased tillering capacity, enhanced panicle number per m<sup>2</sup>, improved grain-filling percentage and also grain quality, disease and insect resistance through the introduction of genes from elite indica parents to the first-generation NPT lines. A few second-generation NPT lines produced significantly higher yield than the indica check variety, IR72, in several seasons. This increase was due to enhanced above-ground total biomass production, improved harvest index and increased grain weight. Spikelet number per panicle of these second-generation NPT

### Sundaram et al.

Trait	Semi dwarf indica	1 <sup>st</sup> generation NPT	2 <sup>nd</sup> generation NPT	Redesigning indica plant
				type/modified plant type
Tillering capacity	High with large number	Low with few	Increase in tillering	Moderate (270-300
	of unproductive tillers	unproductive tillers	capacity	panicles/m <sup>2</sup> )
Leafarea	excessive	Thick, dark green &	Thick, dark green &	Narrow V-shaped thick
		erect leaves	erect leaves	leaves, LAI= 6.0
Plant height	<90 CM	90-100 cm	At least 100 cm	Up to 120 cm
Panicles	small	large	Slightly smaller than 1st	Drooping at maturity, at
			NPT without a change in	60 cm from soil surface for
			panicle length	a plant height of 100 cm
Grain number	Less	200-250	45-75%>indica check IR72	>300
Sink size	limited	Small	Improved over 1st NPT	large
Lodging	susceptible	resistant	resistant	resistant
Stem	Semi-dwarf,	Thick and sturdy	Thick and sturdy	Thick and sturdy
Root system	Less vigorous	Vigorous	Vigorous	Vigorous
Duration	Wide range	100-130 days	Up to 135 days	Up to 135 days
Harvest index	Low	Low	Improved over 1st NPT	0.55
Biomass	Low	Low	Improved over 1st NPT	High
Grain filling	Poor	Poor	Improved over 1st NPT	High
Panicle weight	Low	low	Improved over 1st NPT	Heavy (5 g/panicle)
Leafsenescence	Early	Early	Late	Late
Vascular bundles		Limited and large		
Pest/disease	Susceptible	Susceptible	Resistant	Resistant
Grain quality	Good	Poor	Good	Good

Table 1. Morphological characteristics of indica Vs first, second generation NPT and modified plant type traits.

lines was 45-75% greater than that of IR72. When the check varieties were newly developed indica varieties and lines instead of earlier high yielding indica varieties like IR72, the advantage of second generation NPT lines over indica checks in grain yield became smaller and even disappeared because yield progress had also been achieved in indica inbred breeding programs (Yang et al., 2007). If a comparison was made between two groups of varieties, there was no significant difference in grain yield between the second-generation NPT lines and indica check varieties. These results suggest that second-generation NPT lines have not increased the yield potential and pushed the yield ceiling as expected.

Considering the above mentioned limitations of the second generation NPTs, the next generation modified plant type varieties in rice were proposed with redesigned morphological traits viz., moderate tillering capacity (270-300 panicles m<sup>-2</sup>), heavy (5 g per panicle) and drooping panicles at maturity, plant height of at least 100 cm (from soil surface to unbent plant tip), panicle height of 60 cm (from soil surface to the top of panicles with panicles in natural position) at maturity, narrow V-shaped (2 cm leaf width when flattened) thick leaves (specific leaf weight of top three leaves = 55 g m<sup>-2</sup>), leaf area index (LAI) of top three leaves of about 6.0 and harvest index of about 0.55. The specific leaf characteristics of top three leaves proposed were 45 cm flag-leaf length and 50 and 55 cm for the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3rd leaves. All three leaves should be above panicle height and remain erect until maturity. Leaf angles of the flag,  $2^{nd}$ , and  $3^{rd}$  leaves should be around  $5^{\circ}$ ,  $10^{\circ}$ , and 20°, respectively. The comparative morphological descriptors of semi-dwarf indica, first and second generation NPT and modified plant type are given in Table 1. Towards development of an NPT with aforementioned redesigned morphological traits, Jyothi et al. (2018) characterized NPT traits among 650 genetically diverse rice genotypes of tropical japonica and indica and established an initial core set for NPT traits. Morphological and molecular characterization of NPT core set novel NPT trait combinations with heavy panicle weight, high grain number and strong culm (Rachana et al., 2020)

Lodging in rice production often limits grain yield and quality by breaking or bending stems. The proportionality between the physical strength of lower internodes and the weight of the upper parts determines a plant's vulnerability to lodging (Mulder, 1954). In cereals, the reduction of plant height has been the main target for improving lodging resistance. Plant breeders have reduced lodging risks by introducing semi-dwarf traits to produce shorter cultivars (Khush, 1999) however, the plant height of semi-dwarf rice and wheat may limit canopy photosynthesis and biomass, thereby limiting grain yield. Another problem with semidwarfism is that the gene regulating the semi-dwarf trait may exhibit negative pleiotropic effects on stem morphology. For example, semi-dwarf 1 (sd1) gibberellin (GA) synthesis is used for the reduction of rice plant height but also decreases stem stiffness by lowering the culm diameter and thickness (Okuno et al., 2014). Ma et al. (2004) studied the optimum length of internodes in rice that would increase lodging resistance and found that plant height is not a primary factor for lodging risks (Islam et al., 2007). According to a previous study by Berry et al. (2003), the lodging of cereal plants can be classified into two types. Root lodging results from intact and unbroken culms leaning from the crown due to a failure of root anchorage in the ground, while stem lodging refers to the bending or breaking of the lower culm internodes as a result of excessive bending pressure at the higher internodes. Stem strength *i.e.*, the bending or breaking strength of the culm, is important for stem lodging resistance, particularly for the basal internodes of crops. Thus, the new major focus for improving lodging resistance and grain yield is increasing the stem strength of the lower internodes of rice plants.

#### **Heterosis breeding**

Hybrid rice is a proven and successful technology for increase in rice production and productivity, immensely contributed toward improving food security and livelihood over the past three decades. Remarkable progress continues as hybrid rice technology makes its way across Asia and to other countries. The area grown to hybrid rice in India has increased to3.5-4.0 million hectares in 2021. The advantage of yield improved through hybrid rice technology is possible by exploitation of heterosis to its maximum level.

Heterosis in rice was reported first by Jones (1926) and the role of cytoplasm in causing male sterility in rice was reported way back in the fifties (Sampath and Mohanty, 1954; Katsuo and Mizushima, 1958). The first commercially usable CMS line was developed in China in 1973 from a spontaneous male sterile plant isolated in a population of the wild rice O. sativa f. spontanea on Hainan Island (Yuan, 1977). Discovery

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (1-20)

**Table 2.** Extent to standard heterosis observed in some of the recently released hybrids.

	5	2	
S. no.	Name of the	AICRIP years of	Yield advantage
	hybrid	testing	over best check (%)
1	PAC 8744+	2016-2020	14
2	US 303	2015-2020	26
3	KPH 471	2017-2020	20
4	JKRH 2354	2017-2020	20
5	NPH-XI	2017-2020	16
6	DRRH-4	2018-2021	11

of this source, designated as 'Wild Abortive' or "WA' type, is considered a landmark in the history of rice breeding. China released the first hybrid for commercial cultivation in 1976 (Yuan, 1977). Yield advantage of 15-20% over the best inbred varieties (7.2 t/ha as against 5.9 t/ha) proved the key factor for wide adoption of the hybrid technology. Area under hybrid rice in China increased as a result to 63% (18.6 million ha) of the rice area contributing to enhanced rice productivity by 44%. Following the success of hybrid rice in China, the International Rice Research Institute augmented research to evolve hybrids ideally suited to tropical environments. Development of stable male sterile lines in the tropical varietal background by IRRI has facilitated intensive hybrid breeding research there and a few countries like India, the Philippines, and Vietnam. India, which launched a mission mode network project on hybrid rice in 1989 has made significant progress with release of 137 commercial hybrids tilldateand our country has earned the distinction of being the second country after China to make hybrid technology a field reality on larger scale.

#### CMS-based three-line breeding approach

 Table 3. Different CMS resources used in the hybrid rice breeding program.

CMS type	MS model	Origin of CMS
WA-CMS	Sporophyte sterility	Natural wild rice abortive
		plant in Hainan
G-CSM	Sporophyte sterility	Gambiaka from West
		Africa
D-CMS	Sporophyte sterility	Indica rice Dissi D52/37
ID-CSM	Sporophyte sterility	Indonesia 6 from
		Indonesia
DA-CSM	Sporophyte sterility	Dwarf wild rice in Jiangxi
K-CSM	Sporophyte sterility	Japonica rice K52
HL-CSM	Gametophyte sterility	Red-awned wild rice
BT-CSM	Gametophyte sterility	ChinsurahBoroII/
		Taichong 65
DT-CSM	Gametophyte sterility	Japonica rice Taibei

Table 4.	Hybrids	currently	available	e for	cultivation.
----------	---------	-----------	-----------	-------	--------------

Sector	Central releases	State releases
Public Sector	DRRH 4, KRH 4, DRRH3	CR Dhan 702, CR Dhan 703, CNRH 103, GRH 2,
		GNRH-1, Chhattisgarh Rice Hybrid-2 (IRH-103)
Private Sector	28S41.27P37,28P67,VNR-2228,VNR- 216 VNR Laxmi Plus,	SAVA 200, SAVA 300, MRP 5433, MRP 5626,
	US 380, SAVA 134, KPH 471, PAC 8744+, 27P27, AZ 8433 DT	RH 9000 Plus, LG 93.01

Development of stable male sterility system is the prerequisite for commercial hybrid seed production. Among different kinds of male sterility systems known in rice, cytoplasmic-genetic male sterility based 3-line approach has proved most stable and commercially viable as is the case in traditional hybrid crops. In this system, male sterility results from interaction between sterility factor present in the cytoplasm and those in the nucleus. Absence of the sterility-inducing factor (gene) either in the cytoplasm or nucleus makes a line male fertile. This system involves a CMS (A-line), a maintainer (B line) and a restorer (R line). A CMS line is maintained by crossing it with its B line. The A and B lines are similar in all respects except that the former is male sterile and the latter male fertile. The restorer line possesses dominant fertility restoring gene(s) and hence when crossed with a CMS line, produces a fertile F, hybrid. Since the system involves the use of three (A, B and R) lines, hybrids developed by using this method are called three-line hybrids. Three factors are crucial for the commercial success of hybrid rice technology. They are high standard heterosis, stable male sterile source and efficient package for obtaining high seed yields. The recently released hybrids in the country are showing the standard yield heterosis of around 30% (Table 2).

As for the male sterility source, our country continues to exploit till now the 'WA-based male sterile lines such as IR 58025A, IR 68897A, APMS 6A, Pusa 6A etc. However new cytoplasmic sources such as 'Kalinga cytoplasm' is also being utilized in the development of rice hybrids. The CRMS 32A (from CRRI, Cuttack) is in the background of Kalinga cytoplasm. In China, although the predominant cytoplasmic source is 'WA' cytoplasm (around 50%), another cytoplasmic source 'ID-CMS' has been used widely in recent years because of its good flowering habits and grain quality (Table 3). Its proportion has increased quickly from less than 10% in 1996 to more than 20% in recent years.

Though 137 hybrids have been released in the country so far, some of them have been outdated, and some are not in the production chain. Such hybrids which are in the production chain and available for commercial cultivation are listed below (Table 4).

# Three-line parental line Improvement for enhanced level of heterosis

Development of hybrids utilizing cytoplasmic-genetic male sterility system involved identification of restorers and maintainers from a large number of elite lines. The frequency of restorers and maintainers among the available elite indicaand Japonica lines is around 25% and 10% respectively. Unlike in indica it is difficult to find good restorers in the Japonica germplasm. More than 75% of the elite lines tested have turned out to be either partial restorers or partial maintainers, which are not usable in commercial hybrid breeding. Dependence on the inbred breeding program on a continual basis for new elite lines would hardly help improve the situation. In order to improve the efficiency of hybrid rice breeding, it is essential to augment it with an exclusive parental line improvement programme so that a large number of usable lines are available for developing more and better heterotic hybrids.

Improved gene pool with higher frequency of restorers and maintainers can be developed by different approaches. The most common is through establishing specific restorer and maintainer breeding programme by meticulously planned R x R and B x B crosses. By this, it is possible to combine desirable traits from different parents, besides increasing the frequency of restorers and maintainers. Another effective method of improving parental lines is genetic male sterilityfacilitated recurrent selection, which not only broadens the genetic base of parental lines but also helps in the accumulation of desirable genes.

Parental lines are improved by effecting single, double or multiple crosses among genetically diverse

maintainers or restorers followed by pedigree selection. The choice of parents for the crossing should be such that they are of complementing types so as to meet various breeding objectives. The most commonly used approaches are R x R, partial restorer x R, partial maintainer x R and B x B crosses. For R x R and B x B crosses, promising lines having complementary traits are used so that probability of isolating desirable plants in the segregating generations is high. Some partial restorers or partial maintainers having exceptionally good traits can also be crossed with good restorers to obtain segregants having restorer genes coupled with desirable floral traits. The frequency of restorers in such cases will be relatively low, which necessitates rigorous selection in large populations and resorting to backcrossing in certain cases. The material so generated is test/top-crossed in advanced generations using good CMS lines to assess their restoring and combining ability.

# Heterosis Improvement through genetic male sterility facilitated population improvement

Population improvement is a medium to long term activity and is also deployed in the development of parental lines of hybrid rice. As against quick fixation of genes during selfing generations of recombination breeding, genetic male sterility facilitated recurrent selection provides for continuous recombination, accumulation of favorable genes, broadening of the genetic base and breaking of undesirable linkages.

As for the improvement of restorers and maintainers by genetic male sterility facilitated recurrent selection, genetically diverse restorers, having useful traits, are crossed with the genetic male sterile line of a restorer background. F<sub>1</sub>'s are grown and equal quantity of F<sub>1</sub> seed produced from each cross is pooled to raise the F<sub>2</sub> generation. The population is subjected to random mating and seed set on male sterile plants is used to grow the next generation. After 3-four cycles of random mating, the fertile plants are selected and handled by pedigree method to extract useful derivatives. Selected ones are test-crossed to the CMS lines to confirm their restoring and combining abilities. Similar procedure is followed for improving the maintainer lines. Through this method the composite populations in the background of maintainers and restores are developed and productive segregants identified with desired traits are handled by pedigree

### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (1-20)

method, which will ultimately result in development of new and improved parental lines. This strategy has been found quite rewarding for broadening the genetic base of the parental lines. Detailed procedures for parental line improvement have been outlined by Virmani et al. (1997).

### Genetic enhancement for yield heterosis through exploitation of New Plant Types (NPT)

Most of the commercial hybrids now in cultivation belong to intra sub specific group (indica/indica or japonica/japonica) and have few ancestors with narrow genetic base. The insufficient genetic diversity is recognized as a major cause for the yield ceiling in hybrid rice that has appeared for nearly 20 years. Standard heterosis in these hybrids is in the range of 10-20 percent (0.75 to 1.5 t/ha) over the popular high yielding inbred varieties. One of the strategies contemplated to further enhance the yield potential of hybrid rice is development of inter sub specific (indica/ japonica) hybrids. This strategy is based on the experience that the magnitude of heterosis is in the order of *indica/japonica* > *indica/javanica* > *japonica/javanica* > *indica/indica* > *japonica/* japonica. Utilization of NPT based CMS and restorer lines in hybrid development are likely to raise level of heterosis multifold.

# Exploiting heterosis through two-line breeding system

The greater dependence on a single source of cytoplasmic male sterility (CMS) by the use of WA system and the most difficult and laborious process of seed production and parental line development warrant the development of alternate methodologies to exploit hybrid vigour in rice. Two-line breeding based on two new kinds of genetic tools viz., photosensitive genic male sterility (PGMS) and thermo-sensitive genic male sterility (TGMS) systems is one such possibility. The former system emerged following chance discovery in 1973 of a male sterile plant called Nongken 58S, in the japonica variety Nongken 58 by Prof. Shi Ming Song of China and a temperature sensitive genic male sterility (TGMS) line Annorg is by Chinese in Hunan and also Japanese scientists. Using the PGMS system, Yuan (1987) put forth a new strategy of hybrid rice breeding which did not involve a maintainer, as the maintenance is taken care of by the shorter photoperiod (< 13 hr),

 Table 5. Marker assisted introgression for sequential and simultaneous introgression of two or more biotic and abiotic stress resistance/tolerance.

Recurrent parent	Trait(s) improved	Genes/QTLs introgressed	Variety/Reference
	Sequential introg	ression in the background of ISM with inherent xa5, xa	13 and Xa21
ISM	Salinity tolerance	Saltol	DRR Dhan 58
			(Rekha et al., 2022)
ISM	Low soil	Pup 1	DRR Dhan 60
	phosphorous		(Swamy et al., 2020)
ISM	Blast	Pi2+Pi54	DRR Dhan 62
		Simultaneous introgression involving inter-crossing	
Swarna	Blast, BB, gall	xa5, xa13, Xa21, Gm4, gm8, qDTY1.1, qDTY3.1	Dixit et al., 2020
Naveen	midge and drought	Pi9, Xa21, Gm8, qDTY1.1, qDTY2.2, qDTY4.1	Janaki et al., 2021
Lalat	blast, BB and	Xa4, xa5, xa13, Xa21, Pi9, qDTY1.1, qDTY3.1,	Singh et al., 2021
	drought	<i>qDTY12.1</i>	
Krishna Hamsa		xa5, xa13, Xa21, Pi9, Pi54, qDTY1.1, qDTY2.1,	Badri et al., 2022
		<i>qDTY3.1, qDTY12.1</i>	

hence it was called as two-line method (*i.e.*, PGMS and Non PGMS line).

# Advantages of two-line v/s three-line system of heterosis breeding

• Wide choice of parental lines; hence increased chances of identifying heterotic hybrids.

• Seed Production system is simpler and more efficient.

• Risk of outbreak of epidemics associated with large scale use of unitary source of cytoplasm as well as the negative effects of sterility inducing cytoplasm are avoided altogether.

• Magnitude of heterosis in two-line hybrids is 5 to 10% higher than in three line hybrids.

#### Marker-assisted breeding

Conventional breeding selects genotypes indirectly through phenotypes of the plant, which is generally effective for qualitative traits only but not for quantitative and for traits to which are difficult to screen phenotypically. It is due to that quantitative traits with continuous variations are controlled by multiple genes and environmental factors. Over the past few decades, advances of molecular markers technology and genomics approaches have exerted extensive influences on the concepts of conventional rice breeding, allowing applications of modern breeding technology in rice. Molecular breeding refers to the development of new

**8** 

rice varieties by integrating modern biotechnology tools into conventional breeding methods.

Sequential introgression refers to incorporation of two or more genes/QTLs in the background of an earlier developed near isogenic line and at ICAR-IIRR, in the background of Improved Samba Mahsuri with inherent xa5, xa13 and Xa21, DRR Dhan 58 (IET 28784), DRR Dhan 60 (IET 28061) and DRR Dhan 62 (IET 28804) have been developed and released as cultivars with introgression of Saltol QTL for salinity tolerance, Pup1 QTL for low soil P tolerance and Pi2 and Pi54 for blast resistance, respectively (Swamy et al., 2020; Rekha et al., 2022) (Table 5). Simultaneous introgression on the other hand refers to introgression of multiple QTL and genes for two or more biotic and abiotic stress employing MABB coupled with several rounds of inter-crossing (Badri et al., 2022). Simultaneous introgression of multiple biotic and abiotic stresses has been reported in elite cultivars like blast, bacterial blight, gall midge and drought tolerance in the background of Swarna (Dixit et al., 2020) and Naveen (Janaki et al., 2021), blast, BB and drought tolerance in Lalat (Singh et al., 2021) and blast, bacterial blight and drought in Krishna Hamsa (Badri et al., 2022) (Table 5). An example of marker assisted introgression involving inter-crossing done at ICAR-IIRR for simultaneous introgression of resistance to bacterial blight, blast, BPH and gallmidge and tolerance to drought stress in the background of WGL 14 is given in Fig. 2.



### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (1-20)

Fig. 2. Introgression scheme involving elite recurrent parent-WGL 14 and eight donor parents for bacterial blight, blast, gall midge, BPH and drought resistance/tolerance.

Many successful stories in rice have been reported wherein some of these resistance genes (Single or combination of genes) have been successfully incorporated into rice cultivars or parental lines of Hybrids that are extensively cultivated in many ricegrowing countries (Huang et al., 1997; Singh et al., 2001; Rao et al., 2017). Genes/QTLs for important agronomic traits have been deployed in elite cultivar

S. no.	Released variety	Trait(s) in Zn (ppm)	nproved Protein (%)	Year of release	Developer
1.	CR Dhan 310	-	10.3	2016	ICAR-NRRI, Cuttack
2.	DRR Dhan 45	22.6	-	2016	ICAR-IIRR, Hyderabad
3.	DRR Dhan 48	24.0	-	2018	-do-
4.	DRR Dhan 49	25.2	-	2018	-do-
5.	Zinco Rice MS	27.4	-	2018	IGKV, Raipur
6.	CR Dhan 311	20.1	10.3	2018	ICAR-NRRI, Cuttack
7.	CR Dhan 315	24.9	-	2020	-do-
8.	CR Dhan 411	-	10.1	2021	-do-
9.	DRR Dhan 63	24.2		2021	ICAR-IIRR, Hyderabad

NRRI: National Rice Research Institute; IIRR: Indian Institute of Rice Research; IGKV: Indira Gandhi Krishi Vishwavidyalaya

## Sundaram et al.

Trait	Gene/ QTL	Genetic material	No of haplotypes	No of SNPs	Reference
Grain weight	GW2	93	10	4	Dixit et al., 2012
Red pericarp	Rc	202	4	4	Singh et al., 2017
Grain size	GS3		9	9	-
Starch synthase	BGSSI		7	8	
-	SSS1		46	17	
	SSIIa		5	7	
	SSIIb		4	6	
	SSIIIa		20	18	
	SSIIIb		7	11	
	SSIVa		19	12	
	SSIVb		9	9	
Heading date	Ghd7	200	21	47	Vemireddy et al., 2019
Grain number	Gnla		25	12	-
Grain size	GS3		111	89	
Seed width	qSW5		19	14	
Semi dwarf	sd1		17	28	

 Table 7. Haplotype analysis based on re-sequencing of candidate genes.

backgrounds through MAS/MABB and derived NILs have been released as varieties and are widely grown in the farmer's fields. Some of the examples of MABB developed cultivars are varieties for bacterial leaf blight resistance (Improved Samba Mahsuri, Improved Pusa Basmati 1, Improved Lalat, Improved Tapaswini, PR 124, Pusa 1592, PR 123, PR 122, PR 121, Pusa Basmati 1728, Punjab Basmati 3, Pusa Basmati 1718, CR Dhan 800, Punjab Basmati 4, Punjab Basmati 5, PR 127, DRR Dhan 53, DRR Dhan 59); Blast resistance (DRR Dhan 51, Pusa 1612, Improved Basmati 1609, Pusa Basmati 1637, Pusa Samba 1850); Bacterial and Blast resistance (DRR Dhan 62, Pusa basmati 1847, Pusa Basmati 1885, Pusa Basmati 1886); Bacterial blight resistance & seedling stage salinity tolerance (DRR Dhan 58); Bacterial blight resistance & low soil phosphorous tolerance (DRR Dhan 60); Submergence tolerance (Swarna Sub 1, Samba Sub 1, CR 1009 Sub 1, Ranjit Sub 1, Bahadur Sub 1, Co 43 Sub 1, IR 64 Sub 1, CR Dhan 803); Drought tolerance (DRR Dhan 42); Submergence & drought tolerance (DRR Dhan 50, CR Dhan 801, CR Dhan 802) and Herbicide (Imazethapyr) tolerance (Pusa Basmati 1979, Pusa Basmati 1985) [Yadava et al., 2022].

### Breeding for biofortified varieties

The polished rice, the most preferred form for consumption is observed to consist promising grain zinc and protein content (Neeraja et al., 2022). The base line derived from Zn content in polished rice of the popular rice varieties ranges from <12-14 mg kg<sup>-1</sup>, while even up to 35 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> has been reported in rice germplasm (Haritha et al., 2022). The base line of protein in polished grain of varieties widely grown by the farmers is about 7 to 8 % (Chattopadhyay et al., 2018). Conventional breeding efforts deploying the existing genetic variability could increase of zinc and protein in polished rice leading to the release of nine biofortified rice varieties through All India Coordinated Rice Improvement Project (AICRIP) (Table 6). For the biofortified rice varieties to be released under AICRIP in India either their Zn content should be 24 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> or their protein content should be  $\geq 10$  % in polished rice, yield should be on par with yield check genotype along with desired cooking quality (Rao et al., 2020).

### Haplotype based breeding

Haplotype-based breeding, a recent promising breeding approach to develop tailor-made crop varieties, deals with identification of superior haplotypes and their deployment in breeding programmes (Sinha et al., 2020). The advances in genomics and other allied fields render a great opportunity for translational research in plants (Varshney et al., 2014). Several key genes associated with rice grain yield and related traits have been functionally characterized in the past. Various highthroughput OMICs platforms have been established in the past which aided in the functional characterization of several key genes controlling major traits in rice (Li

Table <b>8</b>	<b>3.</b> List of gene util	lized in rice for yield improv	ement using transgenic or ge	enome editing approaches.	
S. No	Gene Name	Approach	Cultivar	Trait	References
-	Gn1a/ OsCKX2	Knockout/ Genome editing.	japonica variety Zhonghua11 (ZH11)	The plants with loss?of?function of Gn1a created by CRISPR/Cas9?mediated gene editing or with the R498 null gn1a allele produced more orains and developed strunger culms	Bin Tu et al., 2022
7	IncRNA LAIR	Overexpression	MingHui63 (MH63)	game and weekped stories status. LAIR oversynerssion increases rice grain yield and unsamilities the serversion of sevenal 1 DV serves	Wang et al., 2018
$\mathfrak{c}$	TIFY	Overexpression	Nipponbare	The grains of TIFY11b-overspression of sovicial DAY genes. The grains of TIFY11b-overspressing plants exceeded those of non-transformants in length, width and thickness, resulting in 9-21% increases in	Hakata et al.,2012
4	OsDREB1C	Overexpression	Nipponbare, Xiushui 134 (japonica)	grain weight. OsDREB1C-Over Expressed plants exhibited 41.3 to 68.3% higher yield than wild-type (WT) plants due to increased grain number per panicle, elevated grain weight, and enhanced harvest index, flowered 13 to 19 days earlier and accumulated higher biomass at the heading stage than WT plants under longday	Shaobo Wei et al., 2022
Ś	WD40/	Knockout/Genome editing	Nipponbare OsKRN2	conditions. Knockout of KRN2 in maize or OsKRN2 in rice increased grain yield by $\sim 10\%$ and $\sim 8\%$ , respectively, with no apparent trade-offs in other	Chen et al., 2022
9	OsBMY4 and OsISA3	Co-Overexpression		Systematic analyses of the transgenic rice indicated that co-overexpression of OSBMY4 and OSISA3 not only promoted rice yield and quality, but also	Wang et al.,2022/2023
٢	0s0TUB1	Knockout using CRISPR/Cas	Japonica Chunjiang06	Down regulation of OsOTUB1 enhances meristematic activity, resulting in reduced tiller number, increased grain number, enhanced grain	Wang et al., 2017
×	ACYL-CoA- BINDING PROTEIN2 (OsaCRP2)	Overexpression	Hwayoung and cv Zhonghua11	weight and a consequent increase in grain yield in the The overexpression of rice ACYL-CoA-BINDING PROTEIN2 increases grain size and bran oil content in transgenic rice.	Guo et al.,2019
6	OsSNB	Knockout/Genome editing	Nipponbare	OsSNB negatively regulate grain size. Knockout mutant plants by CRISPR/Cas9 technology showed increased grain length, width, and weight, while	Ma et al.,2019
10	GSN1	Knockdown	Japonica variety ZH11	The knockdown of GSN1 using an artificial microRNA in ZH11 resulted in significantly increased grain size and reduced grain number per panicle.	Guo et al., 2018
11	GIF1	Overexpression	japonica Zhonghua 11	Transgenic lines had larger and heavier grains.	Wang et al.,2008 <i>Continued</i>

	opro
	ы а
	ditin
	ne e
	genor
	or
•	unsgenic
	tra
	using
	Snt
	eme
	vordu
	Ξ
•	d
	/le
	tory
	rice
	Ш
•	ced
÷	Ξ
	Ħ
	gene
0	d d
	st
;	Ξ

Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (1-20)

□ **11** □

												tinued
	Zhou et al.,2017	Wu et al., 2015	Gao et al., 2015	Li et al., 2013	Huang et al., 2009 Huang et al., 2018	Wang et al., 2022	Lee et al., 2020 t Dai et al., 2018	d d	Usman et al., 2021 ns.	Acharyet al., 2021 uin	Liu et al., 2022	Com
	Overexpression of GNS4 significantly increased organ size, 1000-grain weight, and panicle size, and subsequently enhanced grain yields in both the Nipponbare and Wuyunjing7 (a high-yielding cultivar) backgrounds.	Overexpressed OsDof12 mutant plants showed reduced plant height, erected leaf, shortened leaf blade, and smaller panicle resulted from decreased minnary and secondary branches number	Blocking miR396 greatly increased the grain yield by modulating development of auxiliary branches. and spikelets through direct induction of the growth regulating factor 6 (OsGRF6) gene.	DST RNA interference (RNAi) transgenic plants showed increased panicle branches and enhanced grain number.	Enhanced panicle branching and grain yield In this study, Short Panicle 3 (SP3) was identified from a short panicle 3 (sp3) mutant in which T-DNA was inserted in the promoter of SP3, resulting in a knockdown mutation.	Knock-out lines showed compact plant architecture.	The OsASN1 Overexpressed rice plants produced grains with increased N and protein contents withou vield reduction compared to wild-type (WT) rice.	Plants overexpressing OsSPL7 had a reduced tiller number, while OsSPL7 RNAi plants had an increase tiller number and a reduced height.	To increase the grain size in rice, OsSPL16/qGW8 was mutagenized through CRISPR/Cas9. CRISPR/Cas9 mediated mutant lines showed a significant increase in grain yield without any change in other aeronomic traits in T0. T1. and T2 generation	) Endosperm of GW2-KO mutant seed displays a thick aleurone layer with enhanced grain protein contentwith increased mineral content. Additionally mutantsdisplayed early growth vigour, improved, gri filling with an improved root and shoot architecture.	Knock-down of OsAT1 in rice reduces copper accumulation and improves the accumulation of storage starch, hence, increasing the grain size and weight.	)
	Nipponbare and Wuyunjing7	Nipponbare (Japonica)	Yuctai-B (Indica)	Zhefu 802 (ZF802), a cultivated Indica rice variety in China	Shao 314 (Nipponbare) Nipponbare	indica variety ZH8015& japonica variety 02428	Hwayoung, Dongjin, Japonica	Japonica (ZH11)	Indica rice variety VP4892	Indica rice variety MTU1010	Japonica (ZH11)	
	Overexpression	Overexpression	RNA Interference	Knockdown/RNAi	Knockdown/RNAi Knockout/Genome editing	Knockout	Overexpression	Knockdown/RNAi	Knockout/Genome editing	Knockout/Genome editing	Knock-down	
med	GNS4	OsDof12	miR396	DST	DEP1 SP3	TAC1	OsASN1	OsSPL7	OsSPL16	GW2	OsAT1	
Contin	12	13	14	15	16 17	18	19	20	21	22	23	

Sundaram et al.

□ 12 □

	Zhang et al.,2020	Li et al., 2013	Yang et al.,2020	Xu et al.,2018	Wei Sun et al.,2019	Bai et al., 2017	Song et al., 2018	Xue et al., 2008	Li et al.,2021	Se-Jun Oh et al.,2009	Xing Huo et al.,2017
	Knockout of MIR396ef (MIR396e and MIR396f), enhanced both grain size and panicle branching,	resulting in increased grain yield. Transgenic plants overexpressing the reg1 mutant allele of DST (DST reg1) had increased panicle branches and produced more grains	Under elevated CO2 conditions, growth and grain yield of the Wild type and OsRab6a-over expressed plants were enhanced, with a greater effect being observed in the latter, while no effect was observed	Overexpression of constitutively active Overexpression of constitutively active OsMKKK10(CA-OsMKKK10) causes large and heavy orains. Iono panicles and tall plants in rice.	OsmiR530 negatively regulates grain yield. Blocking OsmiR530 increases grain vield	Three independent FZP RNA mediated-interference (RNAi) lines (T2) had significantly decreased FZP expression, and had more secondary branches, a higher number of SPP and a smaller grain size. The rare CNV-18bp duplication leads to decreased FZP expression, thus resulting in increased grain vield ner nlant	Overexpressing OSMFT1 delayed heading date by over 7 days and greatly increased spikelets per panicle and the number of branches. In contrast, OSMFT1 knockout mutants had an advanced heading date and reduced spikelets	Enhanced expression of Ghd7 under long-day conditions delays heading and increases plant height and panicle size.	Overexpression of miR1432 leads to compromised resistance against blast and decreased yield, whereas blocking miR1432 using a target mimic of miR1432 results in enhanced resistance and yield.	The overexpression of AP37 in rice under the control of the constitutive promoter OsCc1 increased the tolerance to drought and high salinity at the vegetative stage & plants showed significantly enhanced drought tolerance in the field, which	increased grain yield by 16% to 57%. Overexpression of NOG1 can increase the grain yield by 19.5% without a negative effect on the number of panicles per plant or grain weight.
	Oryza sativa L. spp. Japonica, varNipponbare	Indica variety 5150 R498 and 93-11	(Oryza sativa L. ssp. japonica) cv. Zhonghua 10	japonica variety Kuanyejing	Nipponbare	Nanyangzhan and Chuan 7	japonica rice variety Zhonghua 11	Zhenshan 97 and Minghui 63	Lijiangxin Tuan Heigu (LTH) Nipponbare (ssp. Japonica)	Oryza sativa (cultivar not specified)	,
	Knockout/Genome editing	Overexpression	Overexpression/RNAi	Overexpression	RNAi	RNAi	Knockout/Over Expression	Overexpression	RNAi	Overexpression	Overexpression
ned	MIR396e/ MIR396f	REG1	Rab6a	OsMKKK 10-OsMKK 4-OsMAPK6	OsmiR530	FZP	OsMFT1	Ghd7	miR1432	AP37	NOG1
Contin	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	<b>13</b> 13

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (1-20)

et al., 2018). About 2296 genes associated with various traits such as rice grain yield (189 genes), growth and development (513 genes), disease resistance (221 genes), nutrient-use efficiency (207 genes), fertility (174 genes), floral organ and heading date (276 genes), phytohormone (472 genes), insect resistance (31 genes), grain quality (63 genes), stress responsiveness (367 genes) etc., are cloned and functionally validated (Wing et al., 2018).

Targeted re-sequencing of the key genes controlling major traits in various diverse germplasm lines would aid in identifying and exploring allelic/ haplotype variations. The positive phenotypic association with the allelic/haplotype variation would lead to identification of superior haplotypes, novel donors and novel alleles for the trait of interest. There are a few reports in the recent past on the haplotype identification based on the targeted re-sequencing of the candidate genes viz., grain weight, red pericarp, grain size, starch synthase, heading date, grain number, grain size, seed width and semi dwarf stature (Table 7). Dixit et al. (2013) investigated the haplotype diversity of GW2 locus in 93 indica and aromatic rice germplasm and identified four new SNPs. Using the four new SNPs, they constructed a total of ten haplotypes, however, they did not have any association with grain traits. Singh et al. (2017) analyzed haplotype networks and phylogenetic relationships in a 202 diverse set of genotypes including Indian Oryza nivara/Oryza rufipogon wild rice accessions and representative varieties of four rice cultivar groups based on pericarp color (Rc), grain size (GS3) and eight different starch synthase genes (GBSSI, SSSI, SSIIa, SSIIb, SSIIIa, SSIIIb, SSIVa, and SSIVb). They identified 4-18 novel SNPs and constructed about 4-46 haplotypes which supported polyphyletic origin of cultivated rice with a complex pattern of migration of domestication alleles from wild to different rice cultivar groups. Based on the targeted resequencing of six key genes influencing the yield, such as DEP1, Ghd7, Gn1a, GS3, qSW5 and sd1 in 200 rice genotypes, Vemireddy et al. (2019) identified 91 superior haplotypes that showed significant association with the yield related traits based on targeted resequencing.

The rice gene bank collections serve as a potential source of allelic diversity for important genes and availability of 3K rice genome in the public domain

holds great promise for harnessing genetic diversity in rice (Li et al., 2014). Phenotyping of the sub-sets of 3K RG for the trait of interest would aid in the identification of superior haplotypes of previously cloned genes and newly identified marker trait associations. Abbai et al., 2019 analyzed the haplotype diversity of about 120 previously characterized major genes that influence grain yield and grain quality in rice across the entire 3K RG panel and found that 21 among them influence the target grain yield and quality traits in the target environment. They also identified superior haplotypes for each documented trait which could be employed in haplotype-based breeding.

# Transgenic and genome editing approaches to enhance the grain yield in rice

Rice yield and productivity can be enhanced by overexpression, knock-down or knock-out approaches through either enhancing the expression of genes or their suppression. The past two decades have witnessed tremendous progress in rice genomics, sequencing and re-sequencing of more than 3000 accessions, QTLs discovery, gene mapping, and functional genomics leading to better understanding of gene regulations and their function coordination in determining the grain yield. Many genes in rice associated with grain yield characteristics such as grain number/panicle, panicle architecture, panicle branching, grain weight, grain length, grain width etc. have been identified and characterized (Xing and Zhang, 2010; Li et al., 2022). In addition to protein coding genes, microRNAs and long non-coding RNAs (lncRNAs) determining the grain yield in rice have been identified and validated. The powerful biotechnology tools have been employed to harness the potential of these well characterized genes and microRNAs for enhancing the grain yield. There are number of genes whose over-expression resulted in yield enhancement by improving one or more yield components (Table 8). Most recently, Wei et al., (2022) deciphered the critical role of dehydration-Responsive Element-Binding Protein 1C (OsDREB1C) in yield enhancement in rice. The OsDREB1C is a member of APETALA2/ethylene-responsive element binding factor family. The over-expression of OsDREB1C (Os06g0127100) in Oryza sativa cv. Nipponbare resulted in 13 to 19 days earlier flowering and 41.3 to 68.3% higher grain yield than the nontransgenic plants. The enhanced yield was recorded due to increased grain number/panicle, enhanced grain weight and harvest index. The OsDREB1C interacts with several genes associated with key physiological processes such as nitrogen utilization, photosynthesis, and flowering, thereby enabling the over-expression plants to yield more under low nitrogen conditions. The high expression alleles of DREB1C can be explored in rice germplasm for their utilization in breeding programs. Alternatively, the promoter or enhancers of such genes can be edited to increase the expression in original background to obtain high grain yield under low nitrogen conditions. To utilize non-coding RNAs for yield enhancement, Wang et al. (2018) over-expressed alncRNA named LAIR (LRK Antisense Intergenic RNA) in rice MH63 under 35S Cauliflower Mosaic Virus (CaMV) promoter. The over-expression of LAIR up-regulated the expression of many leucine-rich repeat receptor kinases (LRKs) and resulted in more grain yield due to larger primary panicles and more panicles per plant. More intensive research on discovery and characterization of lncRNAs is necessary for effective utilization of these unexplored genetic elements in crop breeding. Similarly, over-expression of miRNA397 enhanced overall 25% grain yield under field trial. The over-expression of miRNA397 under CaMV35S promoter resulted in down regulation of its target gene LOC Os05g38420 (OsLAC) that encodes laccase like protein. The miRNA over-expression plants showed slightly reduced tiller numbers and early flowering (Zhang et al 2013). In addition to over-expression, the genome editing of yield genes has been attempted to increase the grain yield. Li et al (2016) developed genome edited lines of Gn1a, DEP1, GS3, and IPA1 genes using Clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR)/CRISPR associated protein 9 (Cas9) approach in the background of Oryza sativa L. ssp. japonica. Zhonghua 11. The edited lines showed significant increase in the trait components associated with grain yield. Interestingly, the CRISPR/ Cas9 based editing of pyrabactin resistance 1 (PYR1)/ PYR1-like (PYL) ABA receptors, particularly PYL1, PYL4, and PYL6, resulted in improved growth and yield of rice due to longer panicle, more primary and secondary branches in panicle, and increased spikelet number per panicle. Overall, 25-31% yield increase was reported in field conditions (Miao et al., 2018).

#### CONCLUSION

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (1-20)

Conventional breeding focussing on improvement of plant morphology together with the right policy interventions in to the green revolution era ensured our country's food security through enhanced rice productivity and production in the 70s and 80s. Post green revolution era, several innovative breeding approaches like heterosis breeding, plant type based breeding, concerted pre-breeding, marker-assisted breeding, etc. have stabilized rice production in the country and presently the surplus rice production is targeted for export markets. However, considering the threats posed by factors such as climate change, dynamic pest and pathogen populations, anticipated reduction in rice area and also considering plateauing rice yields in the recent decades, a radical shift in our rice breeding approach is warranted. Marker-assisted breeding efforts should focus on utilizing the knowledge gained in rice genomics and efforts on genomicsassisted breeding should be accelerated for improving the yield levels of varieties and rice hybrids. Increased emphasis should also be given for understanding the physiological basis of yield associated traits in rice for their better manipulation through breeding.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors thankfully acknowledge the financial support provided by the Indian Council of Agricultural Research, Department of Biotechnology, Govt. of India, Department of Science and Technology, Govt. of India and the International Rice Research Institute, Philippines. They also thank the kind support and facilitation provided by the past Directors of ICAR-IIRR, Hyderabad, India.

#### REFERENCES

- Abbai R, Singh VK, Nachimuthu VV, Sinha P, Selvaraj R., Vipparla AK, Singh AK, Singh, UM, Varshney RK and Kumar A (2019). Haplotype analysis of key genes governing grain yield and quality traits across 3K RG panel reveals scope for the development of tailor?made rice with enhanced genetic gains. Plant biotechnology journal 17: 1612-1622.
- Achary V and Reddy MK (2021). CRISPR-Cas9 mediated mutation in GRAIN WIDTH and WEIGHT2 (GW2) locus improves aleurone layer and grain nutritional quality in rice. Scientific reports, 11: 1-13.
- Ali J, Dela Paz, M and Robiso CJ (2021). Advances in Two-

Line Heterosis Breeding in Rice via the Temperature-Sensitive Genetic Male Sterility System. In: Ali J, Wani SH (Eds) Rice Improvement. Springer, Cham. ISBN 978-3-030-66532-6

- Badri J, Lakshmidevi G. JaiVidhya LRK, Prasad MS, Laha GS, Lakshmi VJ, Isetty SR, Padmashree, R, Balakrishnan D, Varanasi YVP, Jukanti AK, Singh UM, Singh VK, Kumar A, Ram T, Subba Rao LV, Sundaram RM (2022) Multi-parent derived marker-assisted introgression lines of the elite Indian Rice cultivar, 'Krishna Hamsa' show resistance against bacterial blight and blast and tolerance to drought. Plants 11: 622. https://doi.org/10.3390/plants11050622.
- Bai X, Huang Y, Hu Y, Liu H, Zhang B, Smaczniak C, Hu G, Han Z and Xin Y (2017). Duplication of an upstream silencer of FZP increases grain yield in rice. Nature Plants 3: 885-893.
- Chattopadhyay, Sharma S G, Bagchi T B, Sarkar S, Das A, Chakraborti M, Basak N, Ray S, Marndi B C, Pradhan S K, Mukherjee A K, Bose L K, Ghosh A, Poonam A and Singh O N (2018) High protein-rice for nutritional security: Genesis and Impacts. NRRI Research Bulletin No.15, ICAR-National Rice Research Institute, Cuttack, Odisha 753006, India, pp. 1-26.
- Chen W, Chen L, Zhang X, Yang N, Guo J, Wang M, Ji S, Zhao X, Yin P, Cai L, Xu J, Zhang L, Han Y, Xiao Y, Xu G, Wang Y, Wang S, Wu S, Yang F, Jackson D, Cheng J, Chen S, Sun C, Qin F, Tian F, Fernie AR, Li J, Yan J and Yang X (2022). Convergent selection of a WD40 protein that enhances grain yield in maize and rice. Science. 375(6587): eabg7985.
- Dai Z, Wang J, Yang X, Lu H, Miao X and Shi Z (2018). Modulation of plant architecture by the miR156f-OsSPL7-OsGH3.8 pathway in rice. Journal of Experimental Botany, 69: 5117-5130.
- Dixit S, Singh UM, Singh AK, Alam S, Venkateshwarlu C, Nachimuthu VV, Yadav S, Abbai R, Selvaraj R, Devi MN, Ramayya PJ, Badri J, Ram T, Lakshmi VJ, Lakshmidevi,G Jai Vidhya LRK, Padmakumari AP, Laha GS, Prasad MS, Malathi S, Singh VK and Arvind Kumar (2020). Marker Assisted Forward Breeding to Combine Multiple Biotic-Abiotic Stress Resistance/Tolerance in Rice 13:29 https://doi.org/ 10.1186/s12284-020-00391-7
- Fiyaz RA, Shivani D, Chaithanya K, Mounika K, Chiranjeevi M, Laha GS, Viraktamath BC, Subba Rao LV and Sundaram RM (2022). Genetic Improvement of Rice for Bacterial Blight Resistance: Present Status and

Future Prospects. Rice Science 9: 118-132.

- Gao F, Wang K, Liu Y, Chen Y, Chen P, Shi Z, Luo J, Jiang D, Fan F, Zhu Y and Li S (2015). Blocking miR396 increases rice yield by shaping inflorescence architecture. Nature Plants. 2(1):1-9.
- Guo T, Chen K, Dong NQ, Shi CL, Ye WW, Gao JP, Shan JX, Lin HX and Lin HX (2018). GRAIN SIZE AND NUMBER1 negatively regulates the OsMKKK10-OsMKK4-OsMPK6 cascade to coordinate the trade-off between grain number per panicle and grain size in rice. The Plant Cell. 30(4): 871-888.
- Guo ZH, Haslam RP, Michaelson LV, Yeung EC, Lung SC, Napier JA and Chye ML (2019). The overexpression of rice ACYL?COA?BINDING PROTEIN 2 increases grain size and bran oil content in transgenic rice. The Plant Journal 100(6): 1132-1147.
- Hakata M, Kuroda M, Ohsumi A, Hirose T, Nakamura H, Muramatsu M, Ichikawa H and Yamakawa H (2012). Overexpression of a rice TIFY gene increases grain size through enhanced accumulation of carbohydrates in the stem. Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry. 76(11): 2129-2134.
- Haritha Bollinedi, Neeraja C N, Krishnendu Chattopadhyay, Girish Chandel, Shashidhar H E, Jeya Prakash, Ashok Kumar Singh, Voleti S R and Sundaram R M (2022). Karuppanel: Apromising donor for high zinc content in rice (Oryza sativa) grain. Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences 92 (10):1247-1252.
- Huang X, Qian Q, Liu Z, Sun H, He S, Luo D, Xia G, Chu C, Li J and Fu X (2009). Natural variation at the DEP1 locus enhances grain yield in rice. Nature Genetics. 41(4): 494-497.
- Huang Y, Bai X, Luo M and Xing Y (2019). Short Panicle 3 controls panicle architecture by upregulating APO2/RFL and increasing cytokinin content in rice. Journal of Integrative Plant Biology 61: 987-999.
- Huo X, Wu S, Zhu Z, Liu F, Fu Y, Cai H, Sun X, Gu P, Xie D, Tan L and Sun C (2017). NOG1 increases grain production in rice. Nature Communications. 8(1): 1-11.
- Janaki Ramayya P, Vinukonda VP, Singh UM, Alam S, Venkateshwarlu C, Vipparla AK, Dixit S, Yadav S, Abbai R, Badri J, Phani Padmakumari A (2021) Marker-assisted forward and backcross breeding for improvement of elite Indian rice variety Naveen for multiple biotic and abiotic stress tolerance. Plos one. Sep 2; 16(9):e0256721
- Jyothi B, Divya B, Subba Rao LV, Laxmi Bhavani P, Revathi

P, Raghuveer Rao P, Rachana B, Padmavathi G, Aravind Kumar J, Gireesh C, Anantha MS, Abdul Fiyaz R, Suvarna Rani C and Ranganatha ARG (2018) New plant type trait characterization and development of core set among indica and tropical japonica genotypes of rice. Plant Genetic Resources. 16 (6): 504-512 doi:10.1017/ S1479262118000084

- Jones JW (1926). Hybrid vigour in rice. Agronomy Journal. 18:424-428.
- Kang KH, Cho YC, Choi HC and Moon IS. (2005) Use of MAS in Rice Breeding Programme in Korea. Proceedings of 10th International Congress of SABRAO "How to Utilize Crop Diversity for Productivity and Sustainability Breeding Science and Technology for the New Era". Genetic enhancement to improve biotic and abiotic stresses resistance/tolerance, S3-6 (pp. 1-5).
- Khush GS (1999) Green revolution: preparing for the 21st century. Genome 42: 646-655
- Neeraja C N, Firoz Hossain, Hariprasanna K, Sewa Ram, Tara Sayavathi C, Longvah T, Raghu P, Voleti S R and Sundaram R M (2022) Towards nutrition security of India with biofortified cereal varieties. Current Science 123 (3): 271-277
- Islam MS, Peng S, Visperas RM, Ereful N, Bhuiya MSU, et al. (2007) Lodging-related morphological traits of hybrid rice in a tropical irrigated ecosystem. Field Crops Res 101: 240-248
- Ladha, JK, Kirk, GJD, Bennett J, Peng S, Reddy CK, Reddy PM, and Singh U (1998) Opportunities for increased nitrogen-use efficiency from improved lowland rice germplasm Field Crops Research. 56: 41-71
- Lee S, Park J, Lee J, Shin D, Marmagne A, Lim PO, Masclaux-Daubresse C, An G and Nam HG (2020). OsASN1 overexpression in rice increases grain protein content and yield under nitrogen-limiting conditions. Plant and Cell Physiology. 61(7): 1309-1320.
- Li M, Li X, Zhou Z, Wu P, Fang M, Pan X, Lin Q, Luo W, Wu G and Li H (2016) Reassessment of the Four Yieldrelated Genes Gn1a, DEP1, GS3, and IPA1 in Rice Using a CRISPR/Cas9 System. Frontiers in Plant Science. 7:377.
- Li P, Chen YH, Lu J, Zhang CQ, Liu QQ and Li QF (2022). Genes and Their Molecular Functions Determining Seed Structure, Components, and Quality of Rice. Rice. 15: 18.

### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (1-20)

- LiS, Zhao B, Yuan D, Duan M, Qian Q, Tang L, Wang B, Liu X, Zhang J, Wang J, Sun J, Liu Z, Feng YO, Yuan L and Li C (2013). Rice zinc finger protein DST enhances grain production through controlling Gn1a/OsCKX2 expression. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences. 110(8): 3167-3172.
- Li Y, ZhengYP, Zhou XH, Yang XM, He XR, Feng Q, Zhu Y, Li GB, Wang H, Zhao JH, Hu XH, Pu M, Zhou SX, Ji YP, Zhao ZX, Zhang JW, Huang YY, Fan J, Zhang LL and Wang WM (2021). Rice miR1432 fine-tunes the balance of yield and blast disease resistance via different modules. Rice. 14(1): 1-16.
- Liu K, Wang X, Liu H, Wu J, Liang F, Li S, Zhang J and Peng X (2022). OsAT1, an anion transporter, negatively regulates grain size and yield in rice. Physiologia Plantarum. 173(4): e13692.
- Ma X, Feng F, Zhang Y, Elesawi IE, Xu K, Li T, Mei H, Liu H, Gao N, Chen C, Luo L and Yu S (2019). A novel rice grain size gene OsSNB was identified by genomewide association study in natural population. PLoS Genetics. 15(5): e1008191.
- Ma N, Yuan J, Li M, Li J, Zhang L, Liu L, Naeem MS and Zhang C (2004) Ideotype population exploration: growth, photosynthesis, and yield components at different planting densities in winter oilseed rape (Brassica napus L.). PLoS One. 9(12):e114232. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0114232
- Miao C, Xiao L, Hua K, Zou C, Zhao Y, Bressan RA and Zhu JK (2018). Mutations in a subfamily of abscisic acid receptor genes promote rice growth and productivity. Oh SJ, Kim YS, Kwon CW, Park HK, Jeong JS and Kim JK (2009). Overexpression of the transcription factor AP37 in rice improves grain yield under drought conditions. Plant physiology 150(3): 1368-1379.
- Neeraja C N, Firoz Hossain, Hariprasanna K, Sewa Ram, Tara Sayavathi C, Longvah T, Raghu P, Voleti S R and Sundaram R M (2022) Towards nutrition security of India with biofortified cereal varieties. Current Science 123 (3): 271-277
- Oh SJ, Kim YS, Kwon CW, Park HK, Jeong JS and Kim JK (2009). Overexpression of the transcription factor AP37 in rice improves grain yield under drought conditions. Plant physiology 150(3): 1368-1379.
- Okuno A, Hirano K, Asano K, Takase W, Masuda R, et al. (2014) New approach to increasing rice lodging resistance and biomass yield through the use of high gibberellin producing varieties. Plos One 19 9: e86870.

- Peng S, Khush GS, and Cassman KG (1994) Evaluation of a new plant ideotype for increased yield potential In:
   K.G. Cassman Breaking the yield barrier Proc. of a workshop on rice yield potential in favorable environments, International Rice Research Institute Los Banos, Philippines 520pp
- Peng S, Cassman KG, S. Virmani SS, Sheehy J, Khush GS (1999) Yield Potential Trends of Tropical Rice since the Release of IR8 and the Challenge of Increasing Rice Yield Potential 9:1552-1559 https://doi.org/ 10.2135/cropsci1999.3961552x
- Rachana B, Eswari KB, Jyothi B, Lakshmi Devi G, Jai Vidhya LRK, Laxmi Bhavani P, Bharath M, Raghuveer Rao P, Aravind Kumar J, Fiyaz Abdul R, Neeraja CN, Subba Rao LV and T Ram (2019) Characterization of new plant type core set of rice (Oryza sativa L.) using QTL/gene-linked markers Oryza 56 (4): 352-360
- Rachana Bagudam, Eswari KB, Jyothi Badri, Lakshmi Devi G, Jai Vidhya LRK, Bhavani P, Gattu Swathi, Bharath M, Raghuveer Rao P, Jukanti Aravind Kumar, Abdul Fiyaz R, Neeraja CN, Subba Rao LV and Ram T (2020) Morphological and molecular characterization of new plant type core set for yield and culm strength traits in rice (Oryza sativa L.) Journal of Plant Biochemistry and Biotechnology. https://doi.org/ 10.1007/s13562-020-00581-w
- Ram T, BhadanaVP, LahaGS, Padma KumariAP, Badri J, AzamMM, Waris A, Sarla N, Padmavathi G, Chandra D, Balakrishnan D and ViraktamathBC(2013). Wild species in rice imrpovement. Tech Bulletin No. 71/ 2013. Directorate of Rice Research, Rajendranagar, Hyderabad 30, AP, India. pp 50
- Rao SD, Neeraja CN, Madhu Babu P, Nirmala B, Suman K, Rao LVS, Surekha K, Raghu P, Longvah T, Surendra P, Kumar R, Babu VR and Voleti SR (2020) Zinc Biofortified Rice Varieties: Challenges, Possibilities, and Progress in India. Front. Nutr. 7:26. doi: 10.3389/ fnut.2020.00026
- Rekha G, Abhilash Kumar V, Gokulan, CG, Koushik MBVN, LaxmiPrasanna B, Kulkarni S, Aleena D, Harika G, Hajira SK, Pranathi K, Punniakoti, E et al (2022) DRR Dhan 58, a Seedling Stage Salinity Tolerant NIL of Improved Samba Mahsuri Shows Superior Performance in Multi-Location Trials. Rice. 15 (1), 1-15
- Singh UM, Dixit S, Alam S, Yadav S, Prasanth VV, Singh AK, Venkateshwarlu C, Abbai R, Vipparla AK, Badri J, Ram T (2021) Marker assisted forward breeding to

develop a drought, bacterial leaf blight, and blast resistant rice cultivar. The Plant Genome. Nov 29: e20170

- Song WY, Wang GL, Chen LL, Kim HS, Pi LY, Holsten T, Gardner J, Wang B, Zhai, WX, Zhu LH, Fauquet C and Ronald P. (1995) A receptor kinase-like protein encoded by the rice disease resistance gene, Xa21. Science. 270: 1804-1806
- Song S, Wang G, Hu Y, Liu H, Bai X, Qin R and Xing Y (2018). OsMFT1 increases spikelets per panicle and delays heading date in rice by suppressing Ehd1, FZP and SEPALLATA-like genes. Journal of Experimental Botany: 69(18): 4283-4293.
- Berry PM, Spink J, Sterling M and Pickett (2003) Methods for rapidly measuring the lodging resistance of wheat cultivars. Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science 189:390-401.
- Sanjeeva Rao D, Neeraja CN, Madhu Babu P, Nirmala B, Suman K, Rao LVS, Surekha K, Raghu P, Longvah T, Surendra P, Kumar R, Babu VR and Voleti SR (2020) Zinc Biofortified Rice Varieties: Challenges, Possibilities, and Progress in India. Front. Nutr. 7:26. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2020.00026
- Sun W, Xu XH, Li Y, Xie L, He Y, Li W, Lu X, Sun H and Xie X (2020). OsmiR530 acts downstream of OsPIL15 to regulate grain yield in rice. NewPhytologist. 226(3): 823-837.
- Sundaram RM, Madhav MS, Neeraja CN, Balachandran SM, Mangrauthia SK, Barbadikar SK, Divya PS, Subba Rao LV and Hariprasad AS (2018). Multi-trait improvement in rice through marker-assisted breeding. Oryza 55: 24-37.
- Swamy HKM, Anila M, Kale RR, Rekha G, Bhadana VP, Anantha MS, Brajendra P, Balachiranjeevi CH, Hajira SK, Prasanna BL, et al. (2020) Marker assisted improvement of low soil phosphorus tolerance in the bacterial blight resistant, fine-grain type rice variety, Improved Samba Mahsuri. Scientific Reports 10: 1-14, doi:10.1038/s41598-020-78186-5.
- Tu B, Tao Z, Wang S, Zhou L, Zheng L, Zhang C, Li X, Zhang X, Yin J, Zhu X, Yuan H, Li T, Chen W, Qin P, Ma B, Wang Y and Li S (2022). Loss of Gn1a/ OsCKX2 confers heavy?panicle rice with excellent lodging resistance. Journal of Integrative Plant Biology. 64(1): 23-38.
- Usman B, Nawaz G, Zhao N, Liao S, Qin B, Liu F, Liu Y and Li R (2021). Programmed editing of rice (Oryzasativa L.) OsSPL16 gene using CRISPR/Cas9 improves

#### **Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (1-20)**

grain yield by modulating the expression of pyruvate enzymes and cell cycle proteins. International Journal of Molecular Sciences. 22(1): 249.

- Vemireddy LR, Kadambari G, GE Reddy, Kola VSR, Ramireddy E, Puram VRR, Jyothi Badri, Eslavath SN, Bollineni SN, Naik BJ, Chintala S, Pottepalem R, Akkareddy S, Nagireddy R, Reddy LVB, Bodanapu R, Lekkala SP, Chakravartty N and Siddiq EA(2019) Uncovering of natural allelic variants of key yield contributing genes by targeted resequencing in rice (Oryza sativa L.). Scientific Reports 9:8192| https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-44708-z
- Virmani S (1994). Heterosis and hybrid rice breeding. Monographs on Theoretical and Applied Genetics. Springer-Verlag22, 1-189. ISBN 3-540-57800-5.
- Virmani SS (1996). Hybrid rice. In Advances in Agronomy Elsevier: Amsterdam, The Netherlands, Volume 57, pp. 377-462.
- Wang E, Wang J, Zhu X, Hao W, Wang L, Li Q, Zhang L, He W, Lu B, Lin H, Ma H, Zhang G and He Z (2008). Control of rice grain-filling and yield by a gene with a potential signature of domestication. Nature Genetics. 40(11): 1370-1374.
- Wang H, Tu R, Sun L, Wang D, Ruan Z, Zhang Y, Peng Z, Zhou X, Fu J, Liu Q, Wu W, Zhan X, Shen X, Zhang Y, Cao L and Cheng S (2022). Tiller Angle Control 1 Is Essential for the Dynamic Changes in Plant Architecture in Rice. International Journal of Molecular Sciences. 23(9): 4997.
- Wang S, Wu K, Qian Q, Liu Q, Li Q, Pan Y, Ye Y, Liu X, Wang J, Zhang J, Li S, Wu Y and Fu X (2017). Noncanonical regulation of SPL transcription factors by a human OTUB1-like deubiquitinase defines a new plant type rice associated with higher grain yield. Cell Research. 27(9): 1142-1156.
- Wang Y, Luo X, Sun F, Hu J, Zha X, Su W and Yang J (2018). Overexpressing lncRNA LAIR increases grain yield and regulates neighbouring gene cluster expression in rice. Nature Communications 9: 3516.
- Wang Z, Zhou Y, Ren XY, Wei K, Fan XL, Huang LC, Zhao DS, Zhang L, Zhang CQ, Liu QQ and Li QF (2023). Co-Overexpression of Two Key Source Genes, OsBMY4 and OsISA3, Improves Multiple Key Traits of Rice Seeds. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry.71(1): 615-625.
- Wei S, Li X, Lu Z, Zhang H, Ye X, Zhou Y, Li J, Yan Y, Pei H,

Duan F, Wang D, Chen S, Wang P, Zhang C, Shang L, Zhou Y, Yan P, Zhao M, Huang J, Bock R, Qian Q, Zhou W. (2022). A transcriptional regulator that boosts grain yields and shortens the growth duration of rice. Science 377(6604): eabi8455. DOI: 10.1126/science. abi8455. Epub 2022 Jul 22. PMID: 35862527.

- Wu Q, Li D, Li D, Liu X, Zhao X, Li X et al. (2015). Overexpression of OsDof12 affects plant architecture in rice (Oryza sativa L.). Frontiers in plant science 6: 833.
- Xing Y and Zhang Q (2010). Genetic and molecular bases of rice yield. Annual Rev. Plant Biol. 61: 421-42. DOI: 10.1146/annurev-arplant-042809-112209. PMID: 20192739.
- Xu R, Duan P, Yu H, Zhou Z, Zhang B, Wang R, Li J, Zhang G, Zhuang S, Lyu J, Li N, Chai T, Tian Z, Yao S and Li Y (2018). Control of grain size and weight by the OsMKKK10-OsMKK4-OsMAPK6 signaling pathway in rice. Molecular Plant. 11(6): 860-873.
- Xue W, Xing Y, Weng X, Zhao Y, Tang W, Wang L, Zhou H, Yu S, Xu C, Li X and Zhang Q (2008). Natural variation in Ghd7 is an important regulator of heading date and yield potential in rice. Nature Genetics. 40(6): 761-767.
- Yadava DK, Hossain F, Choudhury PR, Kumar D, Singh AK, Sharma TR and Mohapatra T (2022). Crop cultivars developed through molecular breeding (Second Edition). Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi. Year of Publication: 2022, 80 p.
- Yamagishi T, Peng S, Cassman KG, and Ishii R (1996) Studies on grain filling characteristics in "New Plant Type" rice lines developed in IRRI. Japanese Journal of Crop Science. 65 (Extra issue No.2): 169-17
- Yang W, Peng S, Laza RC, Visperas RM and Dionisio-Sese ML (2007). Grain Yield and Yield Attributes of New Plant Type and Hybrid Rice. Crop Science 47:1393-1400.
- Yang A, Li Q, Chen L and Zhang WH (2020). A rice small GTPase, Rab6a, is involved in the regulation of grain yield and iron nutrition in response to CO2 enrichment. Journal of Experimental Botany, 71(18): 5680-5688.
- Yuan LP (2017). Progress in super-hybrid rice breeding. Crop Journal. 5(2): 100-102.
- Zhang YC, Yu Y, Wang CY, Li ZY, Liu Q, Xu J, Liao JY, Wang XJ, Qu LH, Chen F, Xin P, Yan C, Chu J, Li HQ, Chen YQ. (2013). Overexpression of microRNA OsmiR397

### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (1-20)

improves rice yield by increasing grain size and promoting panicle branching. Nature Biotechnology. 31(9):848-52.

Zhang J, Zhou Z, Bai J, Tao X, Wang L, Zhang H and Zhu JK (2020). Disruption of MIR396e and MIR396f improves rice yield under nitrogen-deficient conditions. National Science Review 7(1): 102-112.

Zhou Y, Tao Y, Zhu J, Miao J, Liu J, Liu Y, Yi C, Yang Z, Gong Z and Liang G (2017). GNS4, a novel allele of DWARF11, regulates grain number and grain size in a high-yield rice variety. Rice. 10(1): 1-11.

# Genetic diversity of indigenous aromatic rices of Odisha and its use for economic development of rural poor

### SR Das<sup>1\*</sup>, AK Kar<sup>2</sup> and S Pattanaik<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Odisha University of Agriculture & Technology, Bhubaneswar, Odisha, India <sup>2</sup>Department of Agriculture and Farmers' Empowerment, Government of Odisha, India <sup>3</sup>ICAR-National Rice Research Institute, Cuttack, Odisha, India \*Corresponding author e-mail: srdas2002@gmil.com

Received : 01 February 2023

Accepted: 04 February 2023

Published : 07 February 2023

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Rice is a unique creation of crop plant domestication; it is unique in having cultivars of maturity duration varying from less than 80 days to more than 180 days and showing adaptability to a wide range of land situation and water regimes including conditions of water stagnation where no other crop could possibly be grown. Jeypore tract in South Odisha has been identified as a putative secondary center of origin of cultivated rice (Ramiah and Ghose,1951; Ramiah and Rao, 1953).The regions comprising western Odisha, Jharkhand and Chhattisgarh is recognized as the centre of origin of only aus ecotypes of rice (Sharma et al., 2000).

Rice in Odisha is synonymous with food and agriculture to a considerable extent means growing rice. Age-old social customs and festivals in Odisha have strong relevance to different phases of rice cultivation: Akhyatrutiya in May-June marks the seeding of rice, Rajasankranti in mid-June marks the completion of sowing, Garbhanasankranti in October symbolizes reproductive phase of long duration photosensitive rice while Nuakhaee and Laxmipuja coincide with harvesting of upland and lowland rice respectively. Makarsankranti in mid-January is celebrated as Chaita Parab by the tribal people as by this time rice is threshed and brought to the granary (Das, 2012).

Agriculture is the mainstay of state economic and substance of life of the people. Odisha is an agrarian state with agriculture and allied sectors contributing 17.49% of Net State Domestic Product (NSDP) in 2011-12 and 15.35% to Gross State Domestic Product (GSDP) at current prices and providing employment, to 70% of its population as per 2001 census. Therefore, Agriculture plays an important role in the economy and livelihood of the people of the state (Odisha Agricultural Statistics, 2018-19)

Rice covers more than 70 percent of cultivated area and is the major crop covering about 63 percent of total area under food grains. It is the staple food of almost entire population of Odisha, therefore, the state economy is directly linked with the improvement in production and productivity of rice in the state Presently rice in Odisha is grown over an area of 3.71 million hectares, which accounts to 91 percent of the area under cereals and contributes about 93 percent of total cereal production in the state.

Despite its economic, strategic, and cultural importance, rice productivity in Odisha is one of the lowest in the country. The state remained untouched by the effects of the Green Revolution for three decades since the mid-1960s, with paddy yield hovering around 1.5 tons per hectare. This has resulted in a decline in its share in the country's rice production from more than 11% in the pre-high yielding variety period to less than 8% in recent years. However, in the past 15 years, the rapid increase in yield growth saw paddy yield increasing from 1.5 tons per hectare in the mid-1990s to more than 2.5 tons per hectare now. Despite this, the average paddy yield in the state is still well below the national average of more than 3 tons per hectare. In the last four decades, rice area in the state has been stagnant at 4.5 million hectares, with

Das et al.

production growth completely dependent on yield growth (Mohanty et al., 2012).

Odisha has been considered as the centre of origin and genetic diversity for the cultivated rice. Thousands of rice varieties were cultivated in Odisha earlier and even after the spread of the high yielding rice varieties, the farmers are still cultivating hundreds of these traditional types. Many traditional rice varieties like Bobblibhuta, Mahulakunchi, Kulia, Kulia sankar, Kumarmani, Anjana, Benibhog, Chhetka, Kalakeri and Badamfarm etc. for rainfed uplands; Barangachudi, Sarumundabali, Assam chudi, Boropanko, Saruchinamali, Rangalata, Kakudimanji etc. for medium lands; Karandi, Bayahunda, Ratnachudi, Galleiganthi, Dudumani, Padmakeshari, Machhakanta, Magura, Kalambanka, Cuttackchandi, Mahipal, Mayurakantha, Champeisiali, Kedargouri, Champa etc. for lowlands and Sanakalasura, Badakalasura, Matiaburus, Khajuria chanar, Bankosa, Pani begunia, Potia and Pateni etc. for semi-deep water situations are grown in the state. Majority of these traditional cultivars are low yielders and their low yielding ability is primarily due to tall stature, weak culm making them susceptible to lodging, low tillering ability and poor panicle features. These cultivars were grown for specific traits like maturity duration, plant stature, panicle features, yield potential, tolerance to biotic and abiotic stresses and other elusive traits like aroma, cooking quality and grain quality.

However, in recent years, the development and spread of semi-dwarf high yielding rice varieties replaced the diversity of these locally adapted varieties developed by the farmers over generations. Thus, the loss of diversity and genetic erosion is a serious concern. The traditional varieties grown by the farmers are likely to be lost in near future if measures are not taken to protect the valuable genetic resources. Recently the Directorate of Agriculture & Food Production, Government of Odisha has taken a massive effort for collection of more than 1000 indigenous rice varieties still available with the farmers from different districts of the state. Efforts are being taken for their systematic evaluation and characterization during the current wet season. It is proposed to register them as farmer's varieties with all passport traits in Protection of Plant Varieties and Farmer's Rights authority, Ministry of Agriculture, Government of India (Das, 2012).

These traditional tall types are still favoured by the farmers in rainfed uplands, semi-deep and deepwater situations and saline areas of the state. Despite their low yield potential, they are preferred due to a number of favourable traits like early seedling vigour, rapid germination, deep root system with higher proportion of thick roots, superior grain quality, better yield stability and tolerance to moisture stress, submergence and salinity. Dixit and Challam collected nearly 3000 rice germplasm mainly from the six districts then constituting the State of Odisha: Balasore, Cuttack, Puri, Ganjam, Koraput and Sambalpur. Some of the traditional talls like Kalakartik in Sambalpur district; Saruchinamali in Cuttack and Puri districts, Bayahunda and Ratnachudi in Ganjam district; Karandi in Koraput district; Machhakanta, Pateni and Kalambanka in Balasore district and Magura in Puri and Cuttack districts are most adaptable types and are widely grown (Mohanty et al., 1995 and Das, 2012).

The traditional rice varieties have been explored, collected and conserved in NRRI, Cuttack, Odisha. The Central Rice Research Institute, under an ICAR project known as Jeypore Botanical Survey, collected about 1745 accessions of cultivated rice and 150 accessions of wild rices from the Jeypore tract of Odisha. These are known as JBS varieties. In recent years the CRRI and NBPGR have collected almost all the traditional rice varieties of Odisha numbering about 2000 and which are conserved in the medium term storage at CRRI and in the long term storage at NBPGR (Pani and Patra, 2004)

# Aromatic land races and their importance for economic developments of farmers of Odisha:

It has been estimated that more than 100 varieties of traditional aromatic rices with pleasant aroma are grown in various parts of the state. These indigenous scented rices mainly Kalajeera, Neelabati, Krushnabhog, Govindabhog, Padmakeshari, Tulasiphoola, are predominant in coastal belts, while a few number of traditional scented varieties like Pimpudibasa, Jubaraj, Karpurakranti, Badsabhog, Kalikati, Laxmibilas and Makarakanda are common in the plateau regions of the state (Table 1 and Fig. 1)

Aromatic or scented rices have occupied a prime position in Indian society. The Basmati types like Basmati 370, Kernal local, Pusa Basmati 1, Taroari

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (21-44)

Sl. no	Name of the variety	Name of the districts where it is grown
1	Kalajeera	Kendrapara, Puri, Rayagara, Sambalpur, Kalahandi, Ganjam,
		Jagatsinghpur, Jharsuguda, Dhenkanal
2	Jubraj	Keonjhar, Deogarh, Sambalpur, Jharsuguda, Bolangir, Sonpur, Bargarh,
		Nuapara
3	Karpurakranti, Gaganadhuli, Suragaja, Laxmibilas	Bolangir,Deogarh,Sambalpur,Raygara, Kalahandi
4	Mugajai, Rangasura, Makarakanda	Phulbani, Rayagada,
5	Karpurakeli, Kusumakenda, Nababi	Nayagarh,Khurda, Sambalpur, Angul, Kalahandi
6	Chinikamini, Saragadhuli, Padmakeshari	Puri, Cuttack, Khurda, Kendrapara ,Dhenkanal
7	Pimpudibasa	Keonjhar, Mayurbhanj, Angul
8	Durgabhog	Keonjhar, Mayurbhanj, Phulbani
9	Krushnabhog, Kalia	Puri, Angul, Dhenkanal
10	Govindabhog	Cuttack, Ganjam,Khurda, Puri
11	Kalikati	Kalahandi; Rayagada, Nabarangpur, Sonepur,
12	Thakurabhog	Puri,Cuttack,Jagatsinghpur,Jajpur
13	Badshabhog	Bolangir, Koraput, Kalahandi
14	Tulasiphoola	Puri,Cuttack, Jagatsinghpur,Kendrapara
15	Gangaballi	Ganjam,Gajapati,Kalahandi
16	Jabaphoola, Jaiphula	Nuapara, Sambalpur
17	Lectimachi	Koraput,Nawrangapur,Kalahandi
18	Basapatri, Malpatri	Bargarh,Sonepur, Sambalpur
19	Acharamati	Kalahandi,Nawapara
20	Leelabati	Balasore, Bhadrak

Table 1. Varietal distribution of aromatic rices in Odisha.

Basmati, Type 3 etc. among them enjoy a unique place for three distinct quality features like pleasant aroma, extra-long superfine grain and extreme grain elongation and soft texture of cooked rice. On the contrary the scented rices traditionally grown in the state have pleasant fragrance with small and round grains, white colour and softness without much elongation on cooking (Fig. 2). The small and medium grain aromatic rices



Fig.1. Indigenous aromatic rices of Odisha.

are regarded as a separate class of non-basmati aromatic rice (Singh et al., 2000)

The areas of cultivation of the traditional basmati types are limited due to non-retention of their aroma when grown in relatively warmer parts of Odisha and the adjoining Eastern-Indian states. However, the scented rices indigenously grown in the state usually have small and round grains without much elongation on cooking but have very strong aroma under the prevailing warmer climate during grain maturity period in *kharif* season.

No concrete information on the exact area under aromatic rices in Odisha is known. However, Roy et al. (1983); Dikshit et al. (1992) and Malik et al. (1994) during collection of rice germplasm in the state observed that these aromatic types are grown in small pockets, practically in every districts of the state. It is estimated that about one percent of the total rice area *i.e.*, 40-50,000 hectares is put under scented rice cultivation with a production level of 30-35,000 tons of aromatic rices annually in the state.

However, due to their inherent low yield potential only big and affluent farmers afford to grow them for their personal consumption and a very small

#### Das et al.



Fig. 2. Long grain Basmati and short grain non-basmati aromatic rice varieties.

fraction comes to the market. A survey of the rural as well as urban markets indicated that generally these small and round grain aromatic types of local origin are sold with a price range of Rs. 100-150 per kg (about double the price of normal non-aromatic rice). Therefore, there is a continued demand for the production and marketing of these indigenous scented rices for socio-economic developments of the farmers of Odisha

# Genetic Improvement of aromatic rices of Odisha:

Like several other states, Odisha has its own set of aromatic rices. The names of the rice varieties like Krishnabhog, Prasadbhog etc. indicate that they were used in temples while the names like Badsabhog, Raj bhog, Kaminibhog etc. signify their need in royal palaces for kings and emperors in the past (Gangadharan, 1985). Even now these aromatic types are cultivated in areas under the control of temples for their subsequent use as 'prasads' in different sacred places of the state.

These cultivars were developed by the farmers and were maintained under different names often on the basis of their morphological and grain features, quality and the originating locality. However, due to adoption and spread of semi-dwarf high yielding varieties, the traditional tall scented varieties with poor yield potential are only confined to small pockets of their native area of cultivation. Unfortunately, no systematic effort has been made so far, for the collection, evaluation and genetic improvement of these much-valued short grained scented rices of the state which will help all categories of farmers to fetch more prices and also the consumers to get quality scented rice at a reasonable cost (Das et al., 2003).

# Germplasm Collection, Characterization and Evaluation

The Jeypore tract of Odisha is known as a putative secondary center of origin of cultivated rices in India and Koraput district in particular owns overwhelming rice diversity. In Odisha University of Agriculture & Technology, Bhubaneswar efforts were made to collect indigenous scented rice varieties available in different parts of the state under an ICAR adhoc project and RKVY project on "Improvement of Short grain Aromatic rices for increased productivity and Export in Odisha State" during the period from 1997-2003 and 2007-2010 respectively. Special collection trips were made and helps were taken from the Directorate of Agriculture, Odisha, District Agricultural Officers and VAWs to collect material from remote areas.

The programme yielded a collection of 115 local scented varieties. Characteristically, these varieties were tall, prone to lodging at maturity, having seed dormancy and poor in yield. However, they were highly adapted to local conditions, had field tolerance to pests and diseases and better cooking qualities. During seed increase and purification of material at Rice Research Station, Bhubaneswar, it was observed that despite agronomic uniformity, the majority of collections showed heterogeneity for several quantitative traits. It is thus, obvious that the farmers used land races which even though more or less uniform for agronomic traits often were heterogeneous for several other quantitative traits which provided a sort of genetic resilience for their adaptability to the varied agro-climatic conditions (Das et al., 1990).

Realizing the importance of short grain aromatic rices for economic development of rural poor, an attempt has been made to evaluate 65 indigenous short grain aromatic rice varieties collected from different parts of the state along with Pusa Basmati-1 and Lalat as traditional Basmati and non-aromatic high yielding checks respectively to assess the genetic variability, nature and magnitude of character association, path analysis, multiple criteria of selection for identification of promising cultures, nature of genetic divergence, stability analysis and nitrogen response and N use efficiency of selected aromatic rice.

#### **Study of Variability**

The genetic variability in respect of a character is the direct measure as to how far it could be manipulated in a desirable direction. Analysis of variance measured for nine quantitative traits including yield and twelve physiological parameters showed highly significant differences among the test genotypes in respect of all the characters. The magnitude of variability in respect of mean, range, co-efficient of variation for all the nine different traits indicated that the test genotypes could be placed in mid-early to medium maturity duration groups, intermediate to tall plant types with medium to long panicle length, moderate panicle number, moderate number of grains with improved fertility, low 100-grain weight and moderate grain yield.

In the context of the variability of the above mentioned traits and in the light of the views of Prof. L. P. Yuan it may be mentioned that the plant type should be characterized by tall erect-leaf canopy (~125 cm) i.e., Plant height of at least 100 cm (from soil surface to unbent plant tip) and panicle height of 60 cm (from soil surface to the top of panicles with panicles in natural position) at maturity, with moderate tillering capacity (270-300 panicles/m<sup>2</sup>)., medium-medium late duration (135-145d), long upper three leaves (50-55 cm) and all three leaves are above panicle height, should remain erect until maturity. Leaf angles of the flag, 2<sup>nd</sup>, and 3rd leaves are around (50,100 and 200) respectively, narrow thick V-shaped leaves (2 cm leaf width when flattened) and (specific leaf weight of top three leaves 55 g/m<sup>2</sup>), Leaf Area Index (LAI) of top three leaves is about 6, long panicle, high number of spikelets (190/ panicle) with higher percentage of grain filling (>80) and relatively higher test grain weight (26-28 gm. /1000 grains), high harvest index (0.55) and healthy and active root system. The combination of such traits in a genotype ensures LAI above 6, with higher RUE, HI more than 0.5 and medium late maturity can yield as high as 18 t/ha. Prof. Yuan believes that designing of such genotypes with a unique set of characteristic would

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (21-44)

not be difficult, as these proposed traits are simply inherited (Siddiq, 2013).

#### Heritability and genetic advance

The heritability in broad sense and genetic advance as percentage of mean estimated for all the traits. . As genotypic variance for a trait alone may not reflect the heritable proportion of variation, hence such studies assume special significance for consideration of the magnitude of different components related to the total genetic variations. Though heritability is the genetic property of a character, it is much influenced by the genotypic architecture, background history of the plant population and genotype-environment interaction. It is also subjected to certain experimental error (Falconer, 1960; Kaul and Bhan, 1974; Mather and Jinks, 1977). As genetic advance in conjunction with heritability gives a more reliable index value than heritability alone, therefore, efforts were made to indicate both heritability and genetic advance values for various traits estimated during the present investigation.

A moderate to high degree of heritability estimates were associated with moderate to high genetic gain for plant height, panicle length, fertile grain number, 100-grain weight, flag leaf area, harvest index, grain yield per plant, plot yield, relative growth rate, crop growth rate, net assimilation rate, leaf area index, leaf area ratio, relative leaf area growth rate and leaf area duration indicating the presence of additive gene effect and hence selection based on phenotypic performance would be effective (Akter et al., 2019; Singh et al., 2020; Sudeepthi et al., 2020).

The characters like days to 50 per cent flowering, and fertility percentage exhibited moderate to high heritability value and moderate to low genetic gain, suggested that inheritance of such traits might be under the control of both additive and non-additive gene effects (Longjam and Singh, 2019; Nanda et al., 2021).

Low to moderate heritability estimates with moderate to high genetic gain were observed for traits like relative leaf growth rate and total dry matter production at maturity indicated that inheritance of such traits is governed by additive gene effects. The low heritability as being exhibited due to high environmental effects, hence selection based on phenotypic performance may be effective (Murty et al., 1999). Low to moderate heritability estimates with moderate to low genetic gain were observed for panicle number, leaf weight ratio, specific leaf weight and specific leaf area suggested that dominance and epistatic gene effects might be operating in the inheritance of these traits which indicates that these characters are highly influenced by environmental effects and selection would be ineffective (Gebregers and Mekib, 2020; Patel and Patel, 2020).

A review of literature from the published reports on heritability and genetic advance indicated very inconsistent results by Nithya et al. (2020) and Bhargavi et al. (2021). However, the anomalies observed in the estimates of heritability and genetic advance in various morpho-physiological and metric traits from large volume of research publications are possibly due to difference in composition of the test materials. Furthermore, the inter-genotypic competition resulted from single plant measurements might have reduced or inflated the apparent additive-dominance variance and consequently affected heritability estimates for various characters under study.

#### Nature of Character association

Grain yield exhibited positive correlation with days to 50% flowering, panicle number, number of fertile grains / panicle, fertility percent and harvest index. It was interesting to note that panicle number exhibited positive association with grain yield per plant but negatively correlated with almost all the component traits and therefore the utility of this trait in improving yield potential is doubtful (Kumar et al., 2019; Hossain et al., 2020; Nath and Kole, 2021).

Further, the number of fertile grains / panicle exhibited positive association with fertility percentage, plant height and days to 50% flowering but was negatively associated with 100- grain weight. As expected grain number was found to show negative association with 100-grain weight and which might have been resulted due to compensating mechanism. It is a foregone conclusion that where genetic selection has been made for large seeds, there has usually been compensating decrease in grain number, therefore, the best means to increase grain yield may be to select for more number of grains per panicle and allow the seed size to move as more or less a random variable (Grafius et al., 1976).

The positive association of both plot yield and grain yield per plant with harvest index during the present investigation (Dhavalesvar et al., 2019; and Arathi et al., 2019) reflects that yield is a function of total dry matter and harvest index and yield can be increased by increasing biomass or harvest index or both (Khush and Virk, 2000; Virk et al., 2004). In other words the physiological efficiency of crop plants broadly includes higher biomass production and efficient translocation of dry matter for realization of high yield. Increasing biomass production is determined by higher photosynthetic rate, high photosynthetic area, slow leaf senescence, high nitrate assimilation, high nitrate reductase activity, low respiration and photorespiration, high uptake and accumulation of nitrogen and minerals during early phase of growth. Efficient translocation of dry matter includes total dry matter production and partitioning of dry matter between grains and other plant parts. This is determined by large and active sink (high grain number per unit area and stability in grain number, high grain weight and lower spikelet sterility) thus reflecting high harvest index and increased yield (Siddiq et al., 2013).

High positive correlation existed between crop growth rate, relative growth rate, net assimilation rate, relative leaf growth rate and leaf area index. Leaf area index found to exhibit positive association with leaf area ratio, relative leaf growth rate, relative leaf area growth rate and strongly associated with leaf area duration. Further grain yield was found to exhibit positive association with leaf area ratio, leaf weight ratio, specific leaf area, leaf area index and leaf area duration, which is in agreement with the results obtained by Venkateswarulu et al. (1977);Sharma and Singh (2000); Laza et al. (2001) and Pradhan and Das (2001). These correlations clearly reflect that leaf is the ultimate functional source of increased biomass production and their translocation through efficient transport network to the sink for higher yield. This can be achieved by developing genotypes with higher leaf area and rapid area development to establish a desirable canopy structure for realization of high yield in rice. Various published reports thus clearly indicate that these traits may be considered as important selection criteria for further exploitation of potential yield in rice.

#### Analysis of path coefficients

Path analysis has been used to organize the relationship between predicted variables and responsible variables. To understand direct and indirect effects of each character on grain yield and the application of selection pressure in a better way for yield improvement, partitioning of correlation coefficient into direct and indirect effect through path coefficient analysis is very important.

The leaf area index exhibited maximum positive direct effect on grain yield followed by harvest index, net assimilation rate, fertile grain number, panicle number, leaf area ratio, crop growth rate, specific leaf area, days to 50 per cent flowering, leaf weight ratio, panicle length and 100-grain weight thus indicating the importance of such traits as criteria for selection in that order for realization of higher productivity. In other words the physiological efficiency of crop plants broadly includes higher biomass production and efficient translocation of dry matter for reliazation of high yield. Increasing biomass production is determined by higher photosynthetic rate, high photosynthetic area, slow leaf senescence high nitrate assimilation and high nitrate reductase activity, low respiration and photorespiration, high uptake and accumulation of nitrogen and minerals during early phase of growth. Efficient translocation of dry matter includes total dry matter production and partitioning of dry matter between grains and other plant parts. This is determined by large and active sink (high grain number per unit area and stability in grain number, high grain weight and lower spikelet sterility) thus reflecting high harvest index and increased yield (Siddig et al., 2004).

### Direct and multiple criteria of selection for improvement of yield and identification of promising varieties for use in future rice improvement programmes:

Since grain yield is a complex trait, controlled by nonadditive gene action and is believed to have low heritability, hence direct selection for grain yield per se is often not reliable and effective. Further intergenotypic competition and large experimental error associated with yield measurements often biases the outcome of selection for higher yield. Therefore, several workers in different crop plants have emphasized the importance of indirect selection for yield through the use of component traits governed by genes with additive effects and which show strong positive correlation with grain yield. Therefore it would be rewarding and the efficiency of single plant selection for yield could be improved via selection for panicle number, number of grains per panicle and 100-grain weight (Mohapatra and Mohanty, 1986). As no single trait could be taken as adequate criterion of selection for yield, therefore, selection indices provide an useful method by making use of several correlated traits for greater efficiency of selection in yield (Das et al., 2000).

The selection indices were constructed with grain yield as the economic criterion and nineteen different characters namely grain yield per plant, days to 50 % flowering, panicle number, panicle length, fertile grain number, fertility percentage, 100-grain weight, harvest index and physiological traits like leaf area index, leaf area ratio, leaf weight ratio, specific

Index no/No. of characters	Characters	Expected genetic advance	Relative efficiency in percentage
1 (One character index)	Grain yield per plant	3.88	100.00
2 (Eight character index)	Grain yield per plant + other quantitative traits	3.96	101.77
	(DF + PN + PL + FGN + F % + 100  grain weight + HI)		
3 (Twelve character index)	Grain yield per plant + Physiological traits	4.39	113.01
	(LAI+ LAR + LWR + SLA + RLAGR+ RLGR + LAD +		
	CGR + RGR + NAR + TDM)		
4 (Nineteen character index)	Grain yield per plant + other quantitative traits +	4.45	114.45
	physiological traits		

Table 2. Expected genetic advance and relative efficiencies of selection index over direct selection on grain yield.

leaf area, relative leaf area growth rate, relative leaf growth rate, leaf area duration, crop growth rate, relative growth rate, net assimilation rate and total dry matter per plant at the time of maturity were chosen for the construction of nineteen selection indices. The expected genetic advance in yield from selection and other three different selection indices along with their relative efficiencies over direct selection on yield are presented in Table 2.

The predicted genetic advance from different indices at 5 % selection intensity ranged from 3.38 g/ plant in index 1 to 4.45 g/plant in index 4 and in terms of relative efficiency it varied from 101.77 per cent in index 2 to 114.45 per cent in index 4 during the present investigation. Thus in terms of predicted genetic advance, the results of the present study brought out superiority of different selection indices over direct selection on yield per se.

Out of nineteen, four selection indices namely one characters index including grain yield, eight character index including grain yield and seven component traits, twelve character index including grain

 Table 3. Promising aromatic rice varieties selected on the basis of four different selection criteria.

Sl. no.	Name of the variety	Days to flowering (days)	Plant height (cm)	Plot yield (Kg/ha)
1	Acharmati	107	109.0	3292
2	Neelabati	121	133.0	3167
3	Gatia	112	133.0	3069
4	Ganjeikalli	104	116.0	2951
5	Gangaballi	109	134.0	2916
6	Kalajira	113	138.0	2903
7	Badshabhog	110	147.0	2889
8	Maguraphulla	109	124.0	2888
9	Nanu	112	146.0	2882
10	Jaiphulla	105	113.0	2750
11	Basuabhava	97	141.1	2695
12	Dhobaluchi	100	106.0	2680
13	Barikunja	108	130.0	2673
14	Jhingisiali	119	151.0	2667
15	Deulabhog	104	113.0	2660
16	Sujata	104	124.0	2653
17	Krushnabhog	108	131.0	2638
18	Dhoiabankoi	113	130.0	2611
19	Jubraj	104	126.0	2597
20	Tulsiphulla	120	128.0	2555
21	Seetakeshari	111	124.0	2514
22	Thakurabhoga	104	122.0	2448
23	Lalat	103	85.0	3472
24	Pusa basmati-1	108	94.0	2500

yield and eleven physiological traits and nineteen character index including all nineteen traits were used for selection of genotypes among the genotypes under study. Those genotypes which occupied better ranking in all the above selection indices were selected for their future use. On the basis of each of the above four selection criteria, the genotypes were ranked and promising genotypes occupying better ranking in the four selection indices were selected for their future use. Out of sixty-five local aromatic types twenty-two cultivars could be considered promising yielding more than 2500 kg/ha were selected on the basis of four selection criteria (Table 3).

Superior yield performance of these promising varieties may be ascribed to higher grain number with improved fertility, increased flag leaf area, higher grain yield per plant and higher harvest index which serve as a basis of higher yield in aromatic rice. These aromatic types also express many desirable yield related traits like longer panicles, higher panicle number, large and active sink with improved fertility and higher 100-grain weight, thereby indicating their utility as potential donors for improvement of yield and quality in short grain aromatic rice.

It is interesting to note that majority of the local scented cultivars emit aroma while cooking the rice from the freshly harvested crop. However, the scent gets reduced on storage and in majority of cases gets practically lost within six months from harvest. Since rice is stored for a longer period (about a year) to improve the cooking quality and better digestibility, there is always a preference for such quality rices which retain aroma for a longer period. Kalajira is one of such indigenous aromatic rice, which combines better cooking quality and retain aroma for a longer period as compared to other types (Das and Rout, 2006; Puhan and Das, 2018).

Similarly mention may be made up of Jubraj which is an excellent traditional cultivar with intermediate amylose, gelatinization temperature (GT), hard gel consistency and highest kernel length after cooking (elongation ratio 1.71) comparable with the best quality rice "Betis" of Spain (Nanda et al., 1993; Malik et al., 1994).

The result of this study is in general agreement with those of Govindarasu et al. (2000); Rabiei et al.

(2004); Habib et al. (2007); Bastia et al. (2008); Anshori et al. (2019) and Farid et al. (2021). Most of the published work on selection indices based on index scores reflects the genotype worth of a particular culture and relative efficiency has been assessed in terms of genetic advance. However, the validity of such expectation in selecting different genotypes on the basis of different selection indices is often questioned as it varies due to difference in composition of material, selection of characters for the construction of indices and the experimental precision associated with yield measurement. Therefore, it becomes imperative to study the relative efficiency of different selection criteria and to test the validity of expected superiority of selection indices over direct selection by testing the promising genotypes through appropriate field trials.

#### Studies on nature of genetic divergence

The loss of small and medium grain aromatic types of Odisha state is not an exception and therefore, efforts were made for the collection, evaluation and genetic improvement of these much valued short grained scented rices of the state. In the present study the traditional aromatic types collected from the different parts of the state, exhibited high degree of genetic variability with respect to grain yield and other morphophysiological traits.

Genetic improvement mostly depends upon the amount of genetic variability of the population and information about the nature and degree of genetic divergence would help the plant breeder in choosing the right type of parents for genetic improvement of yield and quality in aromatic rice. Hence, a meaningful classification of experimental material that enables to distinguish genetically close and divergent types is a pre-requisite for theoretical and applied plant breeding. With the development of multivariate analysis, based on Mahalanobis' D<sup>2</sup> statistics it is now possible to emphasize the sensitiveness and utility of this technique in identifying genetically diverse parents for success in recombination breeding for number of crop plants including rice (Murty and Arunachalam, 1966; Arunchalam, 1981; Muthuramu and Sakthivel, 2018; and Singh et al., 2020).

It is now possible to classify the biological populations into distinct groups and assess the contribution of different component traits in the total

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (21-44)

divergence. It is a well-established fact that the choice of parents on the basis of genetic diversity is an index as to how far the parental traits could be improved by genetic manipulation. The data recorded for nineteen characters, in sixty five varieties were subjected to estimation of aggregate effect of all characters and there were highly significant differences among the genotypes, when tested by Wilk's criterion. It would be therefore, worthwhile to classify the populations on the basis of character studied. Therefore, an attempt has been made during the present investigation by including simultaneous variations in all the nineteen characters, of sixty-five aromatic rice genotypes for the assessment of the nature and magnitude of genetic divergence and to identify diverse genotypes for future breeding programmes. In most of the works both D<sup>2</sup> statistic and canonical analysis have been concurrently used and in general, there had good agreement between the two approaches in grouping of the populations studied. In the present study, the  $D^2$  grouping obtained by Tocher's method showed close resemblance with that of canonical analysis as reported by Islam et al. (2003), Shiv Datt and Mani (2003), Mishra et al. (2004), Guru et al. (2017) and Saha et al. (2019).

The D<sup>2</sup> analysis of sixty five genotypes based on all the nineteen characters indicated that D<sup>2</sup>-values ranged from  $(D^2 = 15.4)$  between Ganjeikalli and Shrabanamasi to  $(D^2 = 945.6)$  between Kanikabhog and Taroarori Basmati. Other divergent combination were Kanikabhog and Type-3 ( $D^2 = 889.3$ ), Dubrajsena and Taroarori Basmati ( $D^2 = 833.4$ ), Bhulasapuri and Taroarori Basmati ( $D^2 = 803.8$ ). Among genetically close combinations mention may be made up of Thakursuna and Sheetabhog ( $D^2 = 2.5$ ), Dhoiabankoi and Lajkulibadan ( $D^2 = 2.6$ ) etc. The results of the  $D^2$ analysis thus indicated the genetical proximity as well as the diversity of the genotypes under study. The magnitude of D<sup>2</sup> values, in general, indicated considerable amount of genetic diversity among the genotypes studied.

#### **Relative contribution of the characters**

The relative contribution of different characters to the total divergence was assessed by rank average and average  $D^2$ . The order of contribution of different characters to the total genetic divergence estimated on the basis of rank average were 100-grain weight, days

Sl. no.	Characters	Rank total	Rank average	Average D <sup>2</sup>	Percent of total D <sup>2</sup>
1	Days to 50 % flowering	14660	7.04	19.096	11.55
2	Panicle number	21829	10.49	5.376	3.25
3	Panicle length	19714	9.47	6.811	4.11
4	Fertile grain number	19254	9.25	8.753	5.29
5	Fertility percentage	24295	11.68	3.485	2.10
6	100 grain weight	13385	6.43	33.311	20.14
7	Harvest index	23285	11.19	4.105	2.48
8	Leaf area index	20073	9.65	7.512	4.54
9	Leaf area ratio	25159	12.09	2.894	1.75
10	Leaf weight ratio	27088	13.02	2.022	1.22
11	Specific leaf area	24093	11.58	3.485	2.10
12	Relative leaf area growth rate	14549	7.01	17.927	10.84
13	Relative leaf growth rate	27594	13.26	2.096	1.26
14	Leaf area duration	18590	8.93	10.013	6.05
15	Crop growth rate	19643	9.44	9.337	5.64
16	Relative growth rate	21818	10.48	5.457	3.30
17	Net assimilation rate	19968	9.60	8.607	4.87
18	Total dry matter	22397	10.76	5.364	3.24
19	Grain yield per plant	17806	8.56	9.667	5.84

Table 4. Relative contribution of different characters to genetic divergence.

to 50 % flowering, relative leaf area growth rate, grain yield per plant, leaf area duration, fertile grain number, crop growth rate, panicle length, net assimilation rate, leaf area index, relative growth rate, panicle number , total dry matter, harvest index, specific leaf area, fertility percentage, leaf area ratio, leaf weight ratio and relative leaf growth rate in descending order. The contribution of characters to divergence on the basis of average D<sup>2</sup> were high for 100-grain weight (20.14 %) and days to 50 % flowering (11.55 %), moderate for relative leaf area growth rate (10.84 %) and low (1.22 to 6.05 %) for the rest of characters under study. The order of contribution by both methods was same for seven characters and there was a slight variation in the order of contribution in the rest of the twelve characters (Table 4).

The genotypes included in the present study showed considerable variation in respect of all the nineteen characters. It was observed by Murty and Arunachalam (1966) that days to heading, plant height and tiller number had major role in interspecific differentiation particularly in grain crops. Further D<sup>2</sup> analysis and size of the canonical roots revealed parallel

Table 5.	Average	D2	Intra-inter	cluster	distances	of treatments	(Intra	cluster	distances	in	diagonal.
	. 0						(				0

Cluster	Ι	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	Х	XI	XII	XIII
I	83.81	104.2	155.2	417.3	238.7	224.3	126.4	242.7	141.8	108.3	181.4	165.8	122.8
II		77.67	246.0	613.2	174.2	301.8	191.7	356.8	159.1	118.0	125.1	165.9	165.3
III			42.74	278.0	337.3	369.6	158.1	235.2	181.9	177.1	396.0	184.6	189.9
IV				76.84	727.7	266.2	266.7	214.7	457.8	517.9	723.0	514.8	394.7
V					60.71	506.2	364.9	466.7	352.6	319.2	195.7	101.6	401.6
VI						83.83	145.5	196.8	296.1	294.7	307.0	391.7	204.9
VII							99.47	218.0	199.2	161.3	248.2	233.3	140.0
VIII								120.93	296.5	307.8	372.9	270.0	214.1
IX									0	123.5	312.9	210.9	138.9
Х										0	218.0	236.2	177.3
XI											0	180.1	263.6
XII												0	191.7
XIII													0

features in the mechanism of genetic diversity in all the five crop species studied by them, in spite of contrasting breeding behavior of those species. Relative importance of days to heading, plant height, flag leaf area, tiller number, grain number, grain yield, 1000-grain weight has been reported by several workers. In the present study days to 50 % flowering, 100-grain weight, relative leaf area growth rate and to some extent grain yield per plant, grain number and leaf area duration were found to be major characters contributing to varietal divergence.

The relative contribution of each character to the total divergence indicate that days to 50 % flowering, 100 grain weight had contributed substantially towards genetic diversity (Table 4). Therefore, the varieties chosen as parents for recombination breeding on the basis of such characters are likely to throw transgressive segregants for varietal improvement. It may be mentioned that varieties possessing high degree of diversity with respect to days to 50 % flowering, 100-grain weight, and relative leaf area growth rate are likely to bring about yield improvement in indigenous aromatic rice through recombination breeding. The relative contribution of characters to genetic divergence has been reported by Guru et al. (2017), Muthuramu and Sakthivel (2018), Shoba et al. (2019), Perween et al. (2020) and Swamy et al. (2020)

The principal characters contributing towards genetic divergence were found to vary from report to report. However, in general days to flowering, 100-grain weight, plant height, panicle number, grain yield per plant and grain number were found to largely contribute to genetic divergence. This anomalous contribution of different characters towards genetic divergence might have resulted due to choice of characters for analysis, the extent of variability and fitness of characters associated with grain yield.

#### Clustering pattern/group constellation

Based on the relative magnitude of D<sup>2</sup> values, following Tocher's method, all the test entries were grouped into thirteen clusters. Cluster I was the largest accommodating forty varieties, followed by Cluster II with six varieties like Lalkanhu, Dubrajsena, Nanu, Sheetabhog, Jhingisialli and Thakurbhog. Cluster III includes Durgabhog and Basnadhan, Cluster IV includes Type 3, Taroari Basmati and Basmati-370. Acharmati,

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (21-44)

Kanikabhog and Bishnubhog were placed under cluster V. Cluster VI consists of 2 varieties namely Baranamgomati and Pusa Basmati-1, while Kalakrishna and Basumati were placed under Cluster VII. Cluster VIII includes Deulabhog and Dhobaluchi whereas clusters IX, X, XI, XII and XIII, consist of one variety each like Pimpudibasa, Nalidhan, Bhulasapuri, Sujata and Krushnabhog, respectively.

Grouping of large number of varieties in cluster-I might have resulted due to identical ecological condition and similar selection pressure favoring identical expression of characters influencing grain yield during course of human selection. It is generally suggested that genetic diversity must form the sound base for selecting parent for hybridization rather than ecological diversity. The present study revealed that the cluster I included genotypes originating from different geographical regions, indicating that there is no relationship between clustering pattern and geographical distribution of genotypes.

In the past, ecological/geographical diversity must have been largely relied upon as an index of genetic diversity. This criterion being only inferential obviously can not be used for discrimination among region. Published results are highly conflicting with regard to relation between geographical distribution and genetic diversity. A number of workers indicated some what close relationship between the two (Ram and Panwar, 1970; Rao et al., 1981, Mahajan et al., 1981). On the other hand, a large number of crop plants with different breeding system showed no parallelism between genetic diversity and eco-geographical distribution. The distribution also indicated that genotypes originated from similar geographical regions were classified in different clusters and genotypes originated from different geographical origin belong to same cluster. The local aromatic rice like Ganjeikalli, Shrabanimasi, Acharmati, Dubraj etc are under cultivation in areas far away from one another, entered into the same cluster indicating that geographical fence is not that important in varietal diversity. Therefore, the kind of genetic diversity found among the genotypes belonging to same geographical region might be due to differences in adaptation, selection criteria, selection pressure and environmental conditions (Nayak et al., 2004). Sizable diversity in the population may be found in a single location, specifically where ecological condition differ widely. This is evident from the fact that farmers at a particular area use different rice varieties for different agro-ecosystem. Naturally these results in accumulation of commence variability in the materials even at a single location. However, Mohammad Nisar et al. (2017), Ankit kumar et al. (2020) and Nyo Mar Htwe and Chen Nyein Thu (2019) indicated that the genetic proximity of varieties grouped them in one cluster.

#### Intra and inter cluster divergence

The statistical distance  $(D^2)$  represents the index of the genetic diversity among the clusters. The perusal of Table.5 showed that maximum intra cluster distance was observed in cluster VIII (120.93) and minimum intra cluster distance (0.00) in cluster IX, X, XI, XII and XIII indicating limited genetic diversity in these clusters. The relative magnitude of each cluster from other clusters (inter cluster distances indicating greater genetic diversity between cluster IV and V (727.7) followed by IV and XI (723.0), IV and II (613.2) were treated highly divergent groups. The selection of divergent groups from the above clusters would produce broad spectrum of variability for yield and yield attributing traits, which may enable further selection and genetic improvement. The hybrids developed from the selected genotypes within the limit of compatibility

of these clusters may produce desirable transgressive segregates that would be useful in rice breeding programme. Therefore, it is suggested that in the present investigation parents should be chosen from the most divergent groups *i.e.*, between cluster IV and cluster V for hybridization and these parental combinations are expected to throw transgressive segregants for realization of high yield and quality. However, the best workable alternative for selection of parents from each of these divergent groups would be on the basis of per se performance or on the basis of component traits, which would complement with each other for the expression of final output.

#### Characteristic features of the clusters

The classification of genotypes through different classificatory analysis like multivariate analysis including  $D^2$  method for quantification of genetic divergence among the set of biological population have been questioned by many authors. There are also instances to show that in  $D^2$  analysis even the different selections from the same cross or those from the different crosses can be grouped into different or same clusters respectively depending upon the similarity or dissimilarity of characters. Also in many cases parents with diverse taxonomic differences are often grouped in the same cluster. Due to this limitation in such

Table 6. Average mean performance of different clusters in rice.

Sl. no.	Characters	Ι	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	Х	XI	XII	XIII
1	Days to 50 % flowering	100.50	104.58	91.00	88.66	100.16	104.00	99.00	96.00	99.50	104.56	106.50	95.50	101.00
2	Panicle number	7.49	8.33	6.15	8.46	6.87	9.87	8.37	8.39	6.13	13.00	5.86	9.00	10.13
3	Panicle length	24.86	25.93	23.50	26.11	24.00	26.38	26.71	20.30	26.37	27.65	23.15	24.66	24.07
4	Fertile grain number	143.24	156.93	101.95	59.90	165.90	95.35	79.55	105.55	160.40	173.90	148.40	139.90	0109.90
5	Fertility percentage	87.77	85.89	87.71	79.91	91.46	76.67	76.32	79.09	85.95	93.09	85.79	90.00	72.75
6	100-grain weight	1.36	1.14	1.39	2.49	1.31	2.21	1.69	2.21	1.30	1.23	1.53	1.41	1.34
7	Harvest index	0.37	0.35	0.39	0.42	0.35	0.37	0.23	0.54	0.38	0.38	0.31	0.52	0.53
8	Leaf area index	2.41	2.74	2.98	2.74	4.54	2.27	3.26	3.61	1.43	3.49	3.82	4.39	1.61
9	Leaf area ratio	101.86	98.47	105.72	87.53	97.22	99.16	114.42	138.95	40.61	104.02	149.81	220.32	2103.19
10	Leaf weight ratio	0.44	0.46	0.45	0.39	0.42	0.42	0.43	0.53	0.33	0.55	0.49	0.54	0.46
11	Specific leaf area	256.51	247.24	273.15	250.40	0284.40	230.55	230.82	314.03	203.34	244.34	270.00	319.33	3240.83
12	Relative leaf area growth rate	0.23	0.25	0.22	0.24	0.41	0.22	0.21	0.32	0.10	0.09	0.53	0.55	0.08
13	Relative leaf growth rate	0.27	0.33	0.29	0.27	0.49	0.22	0.14	0.39	0.27	0.16	0.44	0.35	0.12
14	Leaf area duration	3.91	4.30	4.80	4.34	6.32	3.67	5.40	5.41	2.61	6.42	4.71	5.37	2.98
15	Crop growth rate	219.12	301.56	214.00	296.44	4613.33	207.00	157.83	174.50	42.67	119.33	135.67	211.00	) 52.34
16	Relative growth rate	0.30	0.36	0.24	0.33	0.57	0.30	0.16	0.20	0.47	0.10	0.15	0.35	0.08
17	Net assimilation rate	0.29	0.37	0.23	0.36	0.52	0.32	0.15	0.16	0.82	0.09	0.14	0.21	0.09
18	Total dry matter	24.01	26.53	23.51	23.96	24.12	23.85	21.88	12.52	29.48	42.78	28.75	26.66	25.86
19	Grain yield per plant	7.86	8.15	5.35	7.01	7.43	8.24	4.78	14.21	8.17	9.21	8.20	17.13	15.10
#### analysis, a meaningful classification of test genotypes on the basis of their mean performance have been relied upon for future use of the test genotypes in a breeding programme.

The average cluster mean values based on all the nineteen characters together are presented in Table 6. It is evident from cluster means of nineteen characters that Cluster III, IV, VII, VIII, IX and XII were characterized by mid-early in maturity duration whereas the clusters I, II, V, VI, X, XI and XIII can be classified under medium maturity group. Cluster IV was distinguished for earliest in flowering whereas the genotypes in cluster XI were late in maturity duration.

A perusal of data from the average mean values of clusters, it is revealed that different clusters exhibited superior performance for various traits and no single cluster could be identified promising combining all the desirable traits. Considering the average mean values of different clusters, it is clearly evident that the clusters V, X, XII and XIII were quite distinguished for isolated as most divergent clusters, consisting of genotypes, combining many desirable quantitative and physiological traits and could be successfully employed in a breeding programme for genetic enhancement in yield and quality (Table 6).

On the basis of higher cluster mean for all most

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (21-44)

all component traits, most divergent clusters have been isolated as V containing genotypes like Acharmati, Kanikabhoga and Bishnubhoga, and Cluster X consists of a single genotype Nalidhan. The crosses involving parents from these clusters may exhibit higher heterosis and better recombinants are likely to be recovered in segregating generations for realization of higher productivity in rice (Arunachalam, 1981).

#### Stability analysis

The stability of performance of a genotype is as important as its inherent yield potential. It is one of the most desired properties of a variety for its general cultivation over a wide range of environments, which relates to the interaction between genotype and environment. Varietal stability or adaptability is differentiated into general and specific adaptability. General adaptability refers to the consistent yield performance of a genotype under varying environmental condition whereas the specific adaptability relates to the ability of the crop variety to react and resist conditions arising out of physiological and biological stresses. In other words it is the genotype environment interaction which interplay the genetic and non-genetic effects and influence the phenotypic expression of a genotype in different environments. Stability analysis based on regression model is a technique to quantify

 Table 7. Mean yield of genotypes (q/ha) in different environments.

	CD (5%)		5.08			1.36			1.61			
	(	Genotyp	e in Envi	ronment		Environ	ment	G	enotype			
	Env. Mean	22.24	22.32	11.92	28.33	27.19	37.63	34.88	27.66	23.39	13.52	24.92
14	Vasumati	17.68	22.22	13.60	30.43	28.89	31.78	25.50	23.00	20.00	7.60	22.07
13	ORS 199-5	26.37	25.69	12.69	32.01	26.67	36.22	36.00	24.00	19.90	10.20	24.98 (8)
12	Pimpudibasa	18.57	22.22	11.45	30.70	22.22	41.78	29.16	27.22	30.10	17.80	25.12 (7)
11	Heerakani	17.09	16.67	9.39	26.09	27.04	31.44	35.83	31.70	22.30	13.40	23.10
10	Khosakani	28.25	24.31	9.39	23.15	26.29	27.78	40.83	30.52	21.90	20.90	25.33 (5)
9	Lajkulibadan	20.25	15.28	8.78	25.13	25.18	40.00	36.67	27.85	18.46	13.60	23.12
8	Nanu	17.18	21.53	12.29	24.78	24.07	39.44	32.05	26.00	23.80	9.40	23.05
7	Thakurasuna	18.07	27.08	11.35	30.87	27.78	35.78	41.67	26.91	26.46	6.20	25.22 (6)
6	Jaiphulla	25.68	29.17	12.60	31.14	28.89	41.67	30.83	24.10	23.30	16.50	26.39 (3)
5	Badshabhog	17.28	13.89	14.10	27.36	28.15	46.00	39.00	27.43	24.80	7.30	24.53 (9)
4	Gangaballi	19.06	15.28	11.30	27.85	29.63	47.22	30.00	27.77	21.90	13.10	24.31 (10)
3	Neelabati	31.21	20.83	15.50	23.68	31.11	45.11	35.00	31.05	23.80	12.22	26.95 (2)
2	Kalajeera	27.55	19.44	13.50	29.25	29.63	31.11	37.50	27.60	27.40	17.90	26.09 (4)
1	Acharamati	27.16	38.89	10.90	34.21	25.18	31.55	38.33	32.13	23.40	23.20	28.50 (1)
	Genotypes	(1)										
Sl.no.	. Environment	BBSR	CHM(2)	RAN(3)	JEY(4)	MST(5)	SGD(6)	BHN(7)	BPT(8)	SKG(9)	NPR(10)	Mean
	5	0	1	1 /								

BBSR-Bhubaneswar, CHN-Chiplima, RAN-Ranital, JEY-Jeypore, MST-Mahisapat, SGD-Semiliguda, BHN-Bhanjanagar, BPT-Bhawanipatna, SKG-Sakhigopal, NPR-Nuapara.

**Table 8.** Stability parameter for plot yield (q/ha) under linear regression model in relation to environments.

Sl.	Genotypes	Mean	b	MS-	$S^2_d$	R <sup>2</sup> (%)
no				Dev.	u	
1	Acharamati	28.50	0.720±0.260	40.652	30.563**	48.89
2	Kalajeera	26.09	$0.781 \pm 0.135$	10.956	0.867	80.69
3	Neelabati	26.95	$1.077 \pm 0.180$	19.561	9.472*	81.65
4	Gangaballi	24.31	$1.199 \pm 0.181$	19.640	9.551*	84.59
5	Badshabhog	24.53	$1.368 \pm 0.175$	18.393	8.304*	88.43
6	Jaiphulla	26.39	$0.909 \pm 0.142$	12.171	2.082	83.58
7	Thakurasuna	25.22	$1.228 \pm 0.163$	16.008	5.919	87.61
8	Nanu	23.05	$1.046 \pm 0.096$	5.529	-4.560	93.70
9	Lajkulibadan	23.12	1.173±0.113	7.611	-2.478	93.13
10	Khosakani	25.33	$0.753 \pm 0.220$	29.136	19.047**	59.39
11	Heerakani	23.10	$0.997 {\pm} 0.140$	11.717	1.628	86.42
12	Pimpudibasa	25.12	$0.914 \pm 0.178$	19.075	8.986*	76.68
13	ORS 199-5	24.98	$1.013 \pm 0.131$	10.319	0.230	88.19
14	Vasumati	22.07	$0.822 \pm 0.159$	15.245	5.156	76.90
	-					

 $S_d^2$ : \* and \*\* Significant > 0, at 5% and 1% levels of significance.

and assess the adaptability and requires adequate sampling of test environment under which the evaluation of genotype is sought for. The usefulness of the model for assessing stability of performance very much depends on adequate diversity in the test environments (Table 7).

The widely used method for selecting high yielding and stable genotypes is the linear regression method which was first proposed by Yates and Cochran (1938) for analyzing barely yield trial. The first systematic approach to analyze phenotypic stability of cultivars was made by Finaly and Wilkinson (1963). They used two parameters namely mean performance over environments and regression of performance in different environments over the respective environmental mean for assessing phenotypic stability. A number of workers critically assessed the usefulness of different stability parameters in varietal assessment (Wricke, 1962, Freeman and Perkins, 1971; Langer et al., 1979; Nguyen et al., 1989, Lin et al., 1986).

In 1966 Eberhart and Russell partitioned the genotype environment interaction of each variety into two parts i.e., slope of the regression line and deviation from the regression line. They concluded that the important measures of stability of production were highly correlated and thus could be considered as alternative measures for stability of performance. They defined a stable variety as one which has the above average yield over wide range of environments with a regression co-efficient of unity (b = 1) and minimum deviation from the regression line (Sd<sup>2</sup><sub>i</sub> = 0).

Perkins and Jinks (1968) suggested a new model for measurement of phenotypic stability. They emphasized that regression of genotype x environment interaction on environmental index should be obtained rather than regression of mean performance  $(Y_{ij})$  on the later as done in the Eberhart and Russell's model. Freeman and Perkins (1971) reported that an independent estimate of environmental index could be obtained, whereas with models of Eberhart and Russell (1966) and Perkins and Jinks (1968) where the estimation is not significant.

In general, regression model is used to partition the overall response pattern of a genotype into two components i.e. yield performance and stability. Although genotype slope is the primary stability parameter, not all stable genotypes are desirable, since mean yield is also an important parameter. Often these two parameters complicate a breeder's decision when comprising high yield, less stable genotypes with low yielding stable genotypes.

Therefore, during the present investigation, the genotypes were evaluated under 10 diverse environments, for the assessment of stability of performance of the genotypes in respect of plot yield following the regression model of Eberhart and Russell (1966). The stability parameters like mean, regression coefficient (b), deviation from regression ( $S^2_{di}$ ) and the coefficient of determination ( $R^2$ ) estimated for plot yield are presented in Table 8.

The experimental materials used for the computation of stability analysis consisted of 14 rice varieties including 12 indigenous short grain aromatic rice strains collected from different parts of the state along with one aromatic rice variety "Vasumati" and one non-aromatic rice variety "ORS 199-5" as checks. The experimental material was evaluated at ten different sites and the stability performance of different genotypes was assessed by computing stability parameters based on the regression model of Eberhart and Russell (1966).

The mean performance of genotypes over the environments and environment wise mean values for plot yield are presented in Table 7. The mean values of genotypes in different environments for plot yield ranged from 6.20 g/ha for Thakurasuna in environment-10 (Nuapara) to 47.22 q/ha for Gangaballi in environment-6 (Semiliguda). Genotype means over environment for plot yield ranged from 22.07 g/ha for Vasumati to 28.50 g/ha for Acharamati, indicating a wide range of variation among genotypes for this trait. The environmental means varied from 11.92q/ha for environment-3 (Ranital) to 37.63 q/ha for environment-6 (Semiliguda) with a general mean of 24.92 g/ha, thus indicating wide variability of test environment under study. The order of the environment mean for the trait was environment 6 > environment 7 > environment 4 >environment 8 > environment 5 > environment 9 >environment 2 > environment 1 > environment-10 >environment 3. Some of the top yielding genotypes were Acharamati, Neelabati, Jaiphulla, Kalajeera and Khosakani in that order. It was interesting to note that no single genotype maintained the relative rank order in all the ten environments. The difference in performance of genotypes in different environments indicated the presence of significant genotypeenvironment (G x E) interaction, for the expression of plot yield.

#### Adaptability and stability of performance

The environments correspond to normal sowing of selected aromatic rice genotypes at different research stations and KVKs all over Odisha. The pooled analysis of variance over environments as well as the difference of rank order of different genotypes in various environments indicating highly significant G x E interaction in respect of plot yield, warranted analysis of stability of performance of the genotypes in order to arrive at meaningful conclusions. The stability of performance of the genotypes was assessed following regression model of Eberhart and Rusell (1966). The

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (21-44)

stability parameters like mean, regression coefficient (b), deviation from regression  $(S_d^2)$  and the coefficient of determination  $(R^2)$  estimated for plot yield are presented in Table 8

The coefficient of determination ( $R^2$ ) indicated regression response accounted for more than 80 per cent of total variation in case of Nanu, Lajkulibadan, Badshabhog, ORS 199-5, Thakurasuna, Heerakani, Gangaballi, Jaiphulla, Neelabati and Kalajeera.  $R^2$ values ranging from 50-79 percent of total variation in case of Vasumati, Pimpudibasa and Khosakani, whereas the remaining variety Acharamati accounted < 50 per cent of total variation. Thus the coefficient of determination ranged from 48.89 per cent (Acharmati) to 93.70 per cent (Nanu) and therefore it indicated that the linear regression accounted for major part of the variation.

The estimates of regression coefficient (b) ranged from 0.720 in Acharamati to 1.368 in Badshabhog, indicating fluctuating response of genotypes to different environments. The genotypes namely, Gangaballi, Badshabhog and Thakurasuna exhibiting regression coefficient between 1.199 to 1.368 (b>1) are considered of having below average stability. These genotypes are likely to be better adapted to favourable environment.

Three other genotypes namely Acharamati, Kalajeera and Khosakani with regression coefficient estimates less than unit (b < 1) ranging between 0.720 and 0.781 indicate above average stability, sacrificing higher mean yield with changes in the environment. The remaining 8 genotypes having regression coefficient estimates 0.822 to 1.173 (b=1) are considered of having average stability.

The deviation from regression  $(S_d^2)$  ranged from -4.560 to 30.563. The value was significantly different

**Table 9.** Classification of genotypes on the basis of b and  $S^2_{d}$ 

	-		u
Groups	Characteristics	Stability performance	Genotypes
Group I	$b > 1$ , $S^2_{di} \sim 0$	Below average stability	Thakurasuna
Group II	$b < 1$ , $S^{2_{di}} \sim 0$	Above average stability	Kalajeera
Group III	$b = 1, S^2_{di} \sim 0$	Average stability	Jaiphulla, Nanu, Heerakani Lajakulibadan, ORS 199-5 and Vasumati
Group IV	b = any value	Unstable	Acharmati, Neelabati, Gangaballi, Badshabhog, Khosakani and Pimpudibasa.
	$S^2_{di} = Significant$		

Year of	2008	2008	2010	2012
Eco-	Rainfed and irrigated shallow lowland	Rainfed and irrigated shallow lowland	Rainfed and irrigated shallow lowland	Rainfed and irrigated medium lands
Yield	34.99 Average 60.26 Potential	34.26 Average 60.00 Potential	36.33 Average 68.50 Potential	41.87 Average 80.66 Potential
Resistance	MR:GM, SB, HispaMR: Sh.R,Sh.B, BLB, BS, LB R:RTV andNB	MR:GM, SB, MR:Sh.B, BLB, BS,LB R:RTV,NB and Sh.R	MR:GM,SB, MR:Sh.B, BLB,BS,LB R: RTV, NB and Sh.R	R.;BPH,LF MR:GM,SB, WMMR: Blast, Sh.R, Sh. BR:RTV, BSBLB
Major features	Tall height, Few tiller number, Weak straw, Black coloured hull, Purple coloured apiculus, Short bold grains, White kernel, Hulling%:75.0,	Milling % : 68.0, HRR % : 62.2, Amylose content : 22.6, Strong aroma Tall height, Shy tillering, Weak straw, Straw coloured hull, with translucent Short bold grains, White kernel, Hulling%:76.1,Milling %:	68.8, HRR% 67.1, Amylose content : 22.3, Strong aroma Tall height, Poor tillering, Weak straw, Straw coloured hull, with translucent Short bold grains, White kernel, Hulling%: 75.4, Milling %: 69.7, HRR% 66.5, Amylose content : 23.9, Strong aroma	Intermediate height, Few tiller number, with Stiff straw, Hull brown furrows on straw, SB grains, white kernel, Hulling%: 75.0, Milling %:69.3,HRR% : 68.4, Amylose content : 24.6, Mild aroma
Days to	142	144	144	134
Cross	OUAT, Bhubaneswar Pure line selec- tion of indigen- ous aromatic rice collection "Kalajeera" from Cuttack District	Pure line selection of indigenous aromatic rice collection "Dhusara" from	Puri District Pure line selection of indigenous aromatic rice collection "Chinikamini" from Kendrapara District	Pure line selection of indigenous aromatic rice collection "Acharmati" from Bhawanipatna
Culture no./	ILL Cuttack and Kalajeera IET 18393	ttack CR 2579-1 (Dhusara) IET 18395	CR 2580-7 (Chinikamini) IET 18394	hubaneswar Acharamati IET 19713
Name of the	vancy ped jointly by CR Nua Kalajeera	ped by CRRI, Cu Nua Dhusara CR Sugandh Dhan 3	Nua Chinikamini	ped by OUAT, B Nua Acharmati
Sl. no	Develo <sub>1</sub>	Develoj 2	ŝ	Develo] 4

Table 10. Salient features of the short grain aromatic rice varieties released for Odisha state.

□ 36 □

Das et al.

Table 11. Grain yield (kg/ha) of selected indigenou	S
aromatic rice varieties at graded levels of nitrogen.	

Nitrogen	$N_{1}(0)$	N <sub>2</sub> (30)	N <sub>3</sub> (60)	N <sub>4</sub> (80)	Mean	
Variety		-	5	·		
$V_1$ - Gopala bhog	1701	2153	2309	1735	1975	
V <sub>2</sub> - KB-13	1337	2309	2413	1199	1815	
$V_{3}$ - Nagri Dubraj	1806	2014	1615	1527	1741	
V <sub>4</sub> - Acharmati	2326	3576	3264	2480	2912 (1)	
V <sub>5</sub> - Kalanamak	1910	1997	2570	1216	1923	
V <sub>6</sub> - Neelabati	2257	3004	3108	2535	2726 (3)	
V <sub>7</sub> - ORS-199-5	2222	2465	2795	3871	2838 (2)	
Mean	1937	2503	2582	2080		
Means of varieties: CV = 19.61 % CD = 364.51						
Means of nitrogen level: CV: 22.43 % CD = 351						

from zero in six genotypes like Acharmati, Neelabati, Gangaballi, Badshabhog, Khosakani and Pimpudibasa indicating unpredictability of stability in respect of plot yield.

The genotypes were classified into four groups based on regression coefficient (b) and deviation from regression ( $S_d^2$ ) are presented in Table 9. The genotype Thakurasuna with 'b' values greater than 1 and values not significantly different from zero are considered as varieties with below average stability. Similarly, the genotypes like Kalajeera with 'b' values less than 1 and not significantly different from zero are regarded as varieties with above average stability.

Genotypes like Jaiphulla, Nanu, Lajkulibadan, Heerakani, ORS 199-5 and Vasumati with 'b' values equal to 1 and estimates not significantly different from zero are considered as varieties with average stability.

Acharmati, Neelabati, Gangaballi, Badshabhog, Khosakani and Pimpudibasa with any 'b' value and significantly different from zero are considered to be genotypes with unpredictability of stability in respect

 Table 12. Nitrogen response (kg of grain/kg of nitrogen).

Varieties	Levels of r		
	N <sub>2</sub>	N <sub>3</sub>	N <sub>4</sub>
V <sub>1</sub> Gopala bhog	15.06	10.13	0.43
V <sub>2</sub> - KB-13	32.40	17.93	-1.73
V3 -Nagri Dubraj	6.93	-3.18	-3.49
V <sub>4</sub> - Acharmati	41.67	15.63	1.93
V <sub>5</sub> - Kalanamak	2.90	11.00	-8.68
V <sub>6</sub> -Neelabati	24.90	14.18	3.48
V <sub>7</sub> - ORS-199-5	8.10	9.55	20.61

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (21-44)

of plot yield. It is not surprising to note that these varieties have specific adaptability. For instance Acharmati in Kalahandi; Neelabati in Balasore; Gangaballi in Ganjam and Pimpudibasa in Keonjhar are most popular and mostly confined to their native areas of cultivation.

# Genetic yield enhancement and release of short grain aromatic rice varieties for commercial planting in Odisha state

The development of improved short grain aromatic rice varieties was mostly limited to pure-line selection in indigenous tall varieties or farmers' varieties. Efforts were made both by NRRI, Cuttack and OUAT, Bhubaneswar for genetic yield enhancement of short grain aromatic rice in Odisha. Through pure-line selection, altogether 4 different rice varieties namely Nua Kalajeera, Nua Dhusura, Nua Chinikamini and Nua Acharamati were released during the period 2008-2012 for commercial planting in Odisha state. The salient features of these varieties are presented in Table 10 and Fig. 3. Besides pure line selection, attempts were also made to utilize indigenous aromatic varieties in cross breeding programs for improvement of yield and quality in rice. Such programmes yielded varieties like

 Table 13. Estimated marketable Surplus / Deficit of Rice in

 Odisha (Lakh Tons).

	/		
Year	Total requirement	Production	Surplus /
			Deficit
2000-01	53.47	46.14	-7.33
2001-02	54.40	71.49	17.09
2002-03	55.12	32.44	-22.68
2003-04	55.84	67.34	11.50
2004-05	56.57	65.37	8.80
2005-06	57.33	69.63	12.30
2006-07	58.08	69.28	11.20
2007-08	58.83	76.55	17.72
2008-09	59.61	69.16	9.55
2009-10	60.40	70.22	9.82
2010-11	61.20	69.31	8.11
2011-12	62.00	58.95	-3.05
2012-13	62.82	94.97	32.11
2013-14	63.65	76.13	18.92
2014-15	64.48	98.45	33.97
2015-16	65.43	58.75	-6.68
2016-17	66.20	97.94	31.74
2017-18	67.07	65.51	-1.56

Source: Odisha agriculture Statistics,2019-20, Government of Odisha.

Table 14. Details of cost expenses for raising	g 10,000 ha of non basmati scented rice.
--	--

	1	0				
Seed category	Area required (ha)	Production	Total	Cost of	Estimated	Growing season
		rate / ha (q)	Production (q)	cultivation/ha (Rs.)	cost (Rs.)	
Nucleus	0.025	10.0	0.25	25,000	625	2022 kharif
Breeder	1.25@ 20 kg of nucleusseed / ha	15.0	18.75	25,000	31,250	2023 kharif
Foundation	25.0@ 75 kg of breeder seed / ha	15.0	375.0	20,000	5,00,000	2024 kharif
Certified	500.0 @ 75 kg of foundation seed / ha	15.0	7,500.0	20,000	100,00,000	2025 kharif



Fig. 3. Varieties like Nua Kalajeera, Nua Chinikamini, Nua Dhusara and Nua Acharmati developed by Pure line Selection.

# **Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (21-44)**



Fig. 4. Varieties like Ketaki Joha, CR Sugandha Dhan 907 and CR Sugandha Dhan 909 developed by utilizing indigenous aromatic varieties in cross breeding.

Ketki Joha, CR Sugandh Dhan 907 and CR Sugandh Dhan 909 released during 2005, 2013 and 2018 respectively for commercial planting (Fig. 4)

Name

Ecology

Parentage

Maturity

#### Nitrogen response and N use efficiency of selected aromatic rice cultures.

Sustainability of potential productivity of crop varieties largely depends on appropriate crop management practices. It is absolutely essential to follow suitable nutrient management practices including nitrogen management for realization of higher productivity in rice. Keeping this in view an effort was made to evaluate six indigenous aromatic rice varieties namely Gopalbhog, KB-13, Nagri Dubraj, Acharmati, Kalanamak and Neelabati along with a non aromatic check variety ORS 199-5 with three graded levels of nitrogen *i.e.*, 30 kg, 60 kg, 80 kg per hectare and to study the nitrogen response and N use efficiency of selected aromatic rice cultures.(Table 11 and Table 12)

Majority of varieties although exhibited superior yield performance at N<sub>3</sub> level (60 kg N/ha), but the nitrogen response was higher at N, level (30 kg N/ha) than N<sub>2</sub> level (60 kg N/ha) in all the varieties except Kalanamak. However, the check variety (a semi-dwarf culture) responded linearly up to  $N_A$  level *i.e.*, 80 kg N/ ha.

Therefore, it is concluded from the studies on

Seed category	Total production/ha (Q)	Cost of cultivation / ha (Rs.)	Seed cost / kg (Rs.)	Gross income (Rs)	Net profit
Nucleus	10.0	40,000	150.0	1,50,000	1,10,000.
Breeder	15.0	50,000	150.0	2,25,000	1,75,000
Foundation	20.0	30,000	100.0	2,00,000	1,70,000
Certified	20.0	25,000	80.00	1,60,000	1,35,000

Table 15. Economics of non-basmati aromatic rice seed production / ha.

grain yield production and nitrogen response of selected short grain aromatic rice varieties under three graded levels of nitrogen that majority of short grain aromatic rice varieties respond positively between 30 to 60 kg N/ha. As these aromatic rice varieties are taller in height and lodge at higher level of nitrogen, it is therefore, recommended to use 30 kg N/ha than 60 kg N/ha for realization of higher yield in short grain aromatic rice (Kar, 2008).

Traditionally the short grain aromatic rices are grown with farm yard manure (FYM) and hardly any fertilizer is used due to their tall height, weak straw and lodging habit. Considering the lower response of nitrogen it is suggested to grow these indigenous aromatic rices organically which would fetch more price with less cost and thus enhance the profit margins of small and marginal farmers.

#### Seed Production of Indigenous Aromatic rice:

Estimated marketable surplus/deficit of rice for the period 2000-01 to 2010-11 in Odisha indicated that, there was surplus in rice production in most of the years (Table 13). In spite of high minimum support price, the farmers fail to recover the cost of production in the existing market infrastructure and due to poor market facilities there is distress sale of rice which creates scope for diversification of traditional to scented rice cultivation in the state. Therefore efforts should be made for promoting multiplication and distribution of promising scented rices for general cultivation. Processing and marketing of these aromatic types is likely to fetch more price and thereby increasing the socio- economic conditions of the Odisha farmers.

Success and sustenance of cultivation and marketing of indigenous aromatic rices depend on efficient and economic seed production on large scale. Efficient seed production technology is very vital for popularization as well as large scale adoption of these aromatic rices for commercial use. In order to initiate a seed production programme a scheme has been outlined, indicating the details of cost estimates and requirements of different categories of seeds for planting 10,000 hectares of non-Basmati aromatic rices in future (Table 14) and the economics of non-basmati aromatic rice seed production has been presented in Table 15.

Economics of non-Basmati Aromatic rice cultivation/ ha

I. Average Production of aromatic rice/ ha : 25 - 30 q/ha

II. Total Production cost of aromatic rice/ ha : Rs.25,000/-

III. Gross income / ha: @ Rs.2500/q : Rs.62,500-75,000/-

IV. Net profit / ha : Rs.37,500-50,000/-

#### Future concerns and opportunities

Although the short grain indigenous types are poor vielders, prone to lodging and susceptible to major pests and diseases, still some of them are known for their distinctive quality features. The desirable traits like kernel elongation, volume expansion and head rice recovery are more pronounced in many local types like Acharamati, Neelabati, Jaiphula, Jubraj, Kalajeera, Tulasiphula, Badsabhog etc. and they also combine many yield attributing traits like longer panicle length, higher grain number with improved fertility, indicating their suitability as donors for improvement of yield and quality. The entire range of quality traits in these groups of germplasms are neither exploited nor utilized for genetic enhancement of yield as well as quality. So far the efforts made in collection, maintenance and evaluation of such indigenous scented rices is very meager. Therefore, there is a need for well-organised research programmes for further collection, purification and characterization of such valuable germplasm still available with the farmers for their future use.

Majority of such scented rices are strongly aromatic and reported to retain aroma in relatively warmer climate than those of the traditional long grained Basmati types. It is indicated that the local type Kalajira available in many parts of Odisha can retain aroma for a longer period even under storage and therefore, has a better market demand. However, the chemical characterization and quantification of aroma has not been made so far systematically for transferring this trait successfully into high yielding genetic background. Due to complex breeding behaviour of quality traits and the role of environment in expression of characters like amylo-pectin, amylose, gelatinization temperature, translucency of grain and head rice recovery, it was not possible to combine all the desirable quality traits in a single genotypes in desired norm and direction. Therefore, there is a need for basic research on genetics and breeding behaviour of quality traits including aroma that would help in making breeding strategy more precise.

Many local scented germplasm accessions collected from different parts of the state were found to exhibit a high degree of genetic variability for several agro-morphological and quality traits. It is therefore suggested to preserve this genetic variability of the crop by in situ conservation by farmers and women groups in target villages or areas of their availability. These aromatic types also express many desirable yield related traits like longer panicles, higher panicle number, large and active sink with improved fertility and better 100grain weight, thereby indicating their utility as potential parental sources for improvement of yield and quality in small grained aromatic rice. However, the complex breeding behaviour of quality traits, the environmental effects and inter-group sterility factors impose restrictions in bringing together the complete array of quality traits into high yielding backgrounds.

It is therefore, suggested to make use of convergent breeding techniques by utilizing diverse germplasm sources possessing genes for quality and resistance with improved agronomic base for the genetic enhancement of yield and quality in short grain aromatic rices. Further, the problems of undesirable linkage for recovery of agronomically superior recombinants associated with the use of aromatic germplasms can be overcome through many innovative breeding and selection approaches like disruptive mating, recurrent

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (21-44)

selection and population improvement, and male sterile facilitated recurrent selection to make rapid progress in yield and quality.

The distress sale of rice in many parts of the state creates scope for diversification of traditional to scented rice cultivation in the state. Therefore efforts should be made for promoting multiplication and distribution of released and notified short grain aromatic rice varieties for general cultivation. Efficient and economic seed production strategy is vital for popularization as well as large scale adoption of these aromatic rices for commercial use. Processing and marketing of these aromatic types is likely to fetch more price and thereby increasing the socio- economic conditions of the Odisha farmers.

# REFERENCES

- Aarthi M, Vennila S, and Palaniraja K (2019). Studies on genetic variability, correlation and path analysis in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) under natural saline condition, The Pharma Innovation Journal 8(7): 528-532
- Akter A, Hasan MJ, Latif MA, Kulsum MU, Biswas PL, Rahman MH, Majumder RR, Lipi LF, Quddus MR, Akter F, Ara A (2019). Genetic variability, heritability, correlation and path coefficient studies for yield and yield components of some promising rice hybrids. Bangladesh Rice Journal. 23(2): 27-34
- Ankit Kumar, Rajasekhar Reddy, Meghana Devi, Jalandhar Ram B and Suresh BG (2020). Genetic Divergence Analysis in Elite Rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) Germplasm using Agro-morphological traits, Intl. J. Curr. Microbial. App. Sci. 9(10): 92-99
- Anshori MF, Purwoko BS, Dewi IS, Ardie SW, Suwarno WB (2019). Selection index based on multivariate analysis for selecting doubled-haploid rice lines in lowland saline prone area. SABRAO Journal of Breeding & Genetics 51(2):
- Arunachalam V (1981). Genetic distance in plant breeding, Indian Journal of Genetics 4: 226-236
- Bastia D, Mishra TK, Das SR (2008). Genetic variability and selection indices for grain yield in upland rice 45(1): 72-5
- Bhargavi M, Shanthi P, Reddy VL, Mohan Reddy D, Ravindra Reddy B (2021). Estimates of genetic variability, heritability and genetic advance for grain yield and other yield attributing traits in rice (Oryza sativa L.). J. Pharm Innov. 10(5): 507-11

- Das SR (2012). Rice in Odisha. IRRI Technical Bulletin No.
   16. Los Banos (Philippines): International Rice Research Institute pp. 31
- Das KP, Das SR, Pradhan T and Sethi P (2000). Physiological and genetic basis of yield variation in hybrid rice. Abstract book of 3rd International Crop Science Congress, 2000, ICSS, held at Hamburg, Germany pp. 149
- Das SR, Mukherjee BK and Siddiq EA (1990). Synthesis and evaluation of morphologically homogenous populations for high yield in rice. In : Extended summary, Proceedings of the International symposium, Rice Research: New Frontiers (K.Muralidharan, K.V.Rao, K. Satyanarayana, G.S.V. Prasad and E.A. Siddiq, eds.), Directorate of Rice Research, Hyderabad, India pp. 99-104
- Das SR, Roy JK, Kar M and Das S (2003). Aromatic rices of Orissa. In: A Treaties on scented rices of Orissa. Kalyani Publishers. Edited by R. K. Singh and U. S. Singh pp. 365-375
- Das SR and Rout S (2006). Genetic diversity of aromatic land races of Orissa, its conservation and use for economic development of rural poor. Paper presented in the National seminar on Biodiversity conservation and sustainable development held at OUAT, Bhubaneswar on 9-10<sup>th</sup> March 2006
- Dhavaleshvar M, Malleshappa C, Kumar DM (2019). Variability, correlation and path analysis studies of yield and yield attributing traits in advanced breeding lines of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Int J Pure App Biosci. 7: 267-73
- Dikshit N, Malik SS and Mohapatra P (1992). Seed protein variability in scented rice. Oryza 29: 65-66.
- Eberhart SA and Russell WA (1966). Stability parameters of comparing varieties. Crop Sci. 6: 36-40
- Falconer DS (1960). Introduction to quantitative genetics, Oliver and Boyd, London
- Farid M, Anshori MF, Musa Y, Iswoyo H, Sakinah AI (2021). Interaction of rice salinity screening in germination and seedling phase through selection index based on principal components, Chilean Journal of Agricultural Research 81(3): 368-77
- Finlay KW and Wilkinson GN (1963). The analysis of adaptation in plant breeding programme. Aust. J. Agric. Res. 14 : 742-754
- Freeman GH and Perkins JM (1971). Environmental and genotype-environmental components of variability.

Relation between genotypes grown in different environments. Heredity 27:15-23

- Gangadharan C (1985). Breeding. In: Rice Research in India (P.L Jaiswal, ed.), Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi pp. 73-109
- Gangopadhyay S (1991). Agricultural characteristics in the Agro-climatic Zones of Indian States:" Orissa" in S P Ghose (ed) Agro-climatic Zones Specific Research Indian Perspective under NARP. Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi
- Govindarasu R, Manian K, Ramamoorthi N, Mohamed Hanifa A (2000). Selection index for high density grain in rice to maximize productivity, Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science185(3):163-5
- Grafius JE, Thomas RI and Bamad J (1976). Effects of components of yield in barley, Crop Science, 16: 637-677
- Guru T, Padma V, Reddy DVV, Rao PR, Rao DS, Ramesh T and Radhakrishna KV (2017). Genetic diversity analysis for yield attributing traits in rice genotypes, Research on Crops 18(2): 311-315
- Habib SH, Iftekharuddaula KM, Bashar MK, Akter K, Hossain MK (2007). Genetic variation, correlation and selection indices in advanced breeding lines of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.), Bangladesh Journal of Plant Breeding and Genetics 20(1): 25-32
- Islam MR, MAR Bhuiyan, MA Salam and Akter Khalida (2003). Genetic diversity in rainfed lowland rice SAARC. J. of Agric. Res. 1 : 45-50
- Kaul MLH and Bhan AK (1974). Studies on some genetic parameters in rice, TAG 44: 78-83
- Kar AK (2008). Morpho-Physiolocal characterization of indigenous aromatic rice for high yield and yield stability. Ph.D thesis submitted to the Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology, Bhubaneswar, Odisha
- Kumar CP, Naik BM, Rajan RE, Suji DB (2019). Studies on genetic divergence among rice genotypes (Oryza sativa L.) under coastal saline condition, Plant Archives 19(2): 2825-8
- Khush GS and Virk PS (2000). Rice breeding achievements and future strategies. Crop Improvement 27(2) : 115-144
- Laza MRC Peng Shaobing, Sanico AL, Visperas RM and Akita S (2001). Higher leaf area growth rate contributes to greater vegetative growth of  $F_1$  rice hybrids in the tropics. Plant Production Science,

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (21-44)

4(3):184-188

- Langer I, Frey KJ and Baily T (1979). Association among productivity, production response and stability indexes in oat varieties. Euphytica 28 : 17-24
- Longjam S and Singh NB.2019. Assessment of heritability and genetic advance for yield contributing characters in hill rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) genotypes of Manipur. The Pharma Innovation Journal 8(4): 07-11
- Lin CS, Binns MR and Lefkovitch LP (1986). Stability analysis. Where do we stand ? Crop Sci. 26 : 894-900
- Mahapatra KC and Mohanty HK (1986). Inheritance of some quantitative characters including heterosis in rice by combining ability analysis. In: Rice Genetics, IRRI, Philippines pp. 579-591
- Malik SS, Dikshit N, Das AB and Lodh SB (1994). Studies on morphological and physico-chemical properties of local scented rice. Oryza 31: 106-110
- Mather K and Jinks JL (1977). Introduction to Biometrical Genetics Chapman and Hall Ltd., London
- Mahajan RK, JR Rao, YRB Sharma and A Ghosh (1981). Genetic divergence in rice. Crop Improv. 8(2): 85-89
- Mishra CH, N Pandey and GS Chaubey (2004). Genetic divergence in semi deep water rice. Indian J. Agric. Res. 38(4): 273-277
- Mohanty S, Das SR and Gumma M (2012). Odisha the future granary of India. Rice Today 1: 4-5
- Mohanty HK, Roy AT, Das SR and Bastia DN (1995). Rice Research in Orissa: Present Position and Future Outlook. Directorate of Research, OUAT, Bhubaneswar, Orissa pp. 29
- Murty N, Kulkarni RS and Udayakumar M (1999). Genetic variability, heritability and genetic advance for morpho-physiological traits in rice. Oryza 36(2): 159-160
- Murthy BR and V Arunachalam (1966). The nature of genetic divergence in relation to breeding system in some crop plants. Indian J. Genetic and Plant Breed. 26(A): 188-198
- Muthuramu S and Sakthivel S (2018). Biometrical studies on genetic variability and diversity in upland rice (*Oryza sativa* L.), Electronic Journal of Plant Breeding 9(1): 336-342
- Nanda BB, Sarkar RK, Dash, AB. and Lodh SB (1993). Quality indices of some promising cultivars. Oryza

30: 323-329

- Nanda K, Bastia DN, Nanda A (2021). Genetic variability analysis for yield and grain quality characters in slender grain rice (*Oryza sativa* L.), Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry 10(1): 2689-93
- Nath S and Kole PC (2021). Genetic variability and yield analysis in rice, Electronic Journal of Plant Breeding, 12(1): 253-8
- Nayak AR, D Choudhury and JN Reddy (2004). Studies on genetic variability correlation and path analysis. Indian J. Agric. Res. 38: 250-255
- Nguyen HT, Sleper DA and Hant KL (1989). Genotypeenvironment interactions and stability analysis for herbage yield of tall fescue synthetic. Crop Sci. 20 :221-224
- Nithya N, Beena R, Stephen R, Abida PS, Jayalekshmi VG, Viji MM, Manju RV (2020). Genetic variability, heritability, correlation coefficient and path analysis of morphophysiological and yield related traits of rice under drought stress. Chemical Science Review and Letters 9(33): 48-54
- Nyo Mar Htwe and Chan Nyein Thu (2019). Genetic divergence for yield and its components in myanmar local rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) germplasm. Int. J. of Adv. Res. 7: 213-219
- Pani D and Patra BC (2004). Genetic improvement of rice varieties in Orissa. Pages 793-833 in SD Sharma and U Prasada Rao (ed) Genetic Improvement of Rice Varieties of India. Today and tomorrow's Printers and Publ., New Delhi, India
- Patel HR, Patel PB (2020). Heritability and genetic advance studies in segregating generation for yield, its components and quality traits in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.)
- Puhan P and Das SR (2018). A Study on indigenous aromatic rices of odisha for economic development of rural poor. World Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences 7(1): 992-1014
- Perkins JM and Jinks JL (1968). Environmental and genotype environmental components of variability. Multiple lines and crosses. Heredity 23: 339-356
- Perween S, Kumar A, Prasad BD, and Choudhary M (2020). Assessment of Genetic Diversity in Rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) under Irrigated and Drought Stress Condition, Current Journal of Applied Science and Technology pp. 112-25

## Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (21-44)

- Pradhan SK and Mani SC (2005). Genetic diversity in basmati rice . Oryza 42: 150-152
- Pradhan SK and SR Das (2001). Association of quantitative traits with Physiological growth parameters and yield in hybrid rice. Oryza 38(1&2): 24-27
- Ram J and DVS Panwar (1970). Intra-specific divergence in rice. Indian J. Genet. And Plant Breed. 30: 1-10
- Rabiei B, Valizadeh M, Ghareyazie B, Moghaddam M.2004. Evaluation of selection indices for improving rice grain shape. Field Crops Research 89(2-3):359-67
- Rao AV and RK Mahajan (1981). Stability and adaptation of some rice varieties in different maturity groups. Indian J. Agric. Sci. 51:588-593
- Ramiah K and Ghose RLM (1951). Origin and distribution of cultivated plants of South Asia: Rice. Indian J Gent Plant Breed. 11: 7-13
- Ramiah K and Rao MBVN (1953). Rice Breeding and Genetics. Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Dehli
- Roy JK, De RN, Ghorai DP and Panda A (1983). Collection and evaluation of genetic resources of rice in India, Phyto Breedon. 1: 1-9
- Saha SR, Hassan L, Haque MA, Islam MM, and Rasel M. (2019). Genetic variability, heritability, correlation and path analyses of yield components in traditional rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) landraces, Journal of the Bangladesh Agricultural University 17(1): 26-32
- Sharma SD, Tripathy S and Biswal J (2000). Origin of O. sativa and its ecotypes. Pages 349-369 in Nanda, J S (ed) Rice Breeding and Genetics: Research Priorities and Challenges. Science Publishers, Enfield and Oxford and IBH, New Delhi
- Shiv Datt and Mani SC (2003). Genetic divergence in elite genotypes of Basmati rice. Indian J. Plant Breed. 63(1): 73-74
- Shoba D, Vijayan R, Robin S, Manivannan N, Iyanar K, Arunachalam P, Nadarajan N, Pillai MA, Geetha S (2019). Assessment of genetic diversity in aromatic rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) germplasm using PCA and cluster analysis., Electronic Journal of Plant Breeding, 10(3):1095-104
- Siddiq EA (2013). Rice towards food secure India: Potential and Prospects, \* Dr. K.Ramaiah memorial Lecture -2013 on December 24, 2013 at Orissa University of Agriculture & Technology, Bhubaneshwar, Odisha
- Siddiq EA, Roy JK and Das SR (2004). Rice varietal

improvement under cropping system approach. In : Proc. National Symp. on Recent Advances in Ricebased Farming Systems. November, 17-19<sup>th</sup>, 2004, held at CRRI, Cuttack

- Singh RK, Singh US, Khush GS and Rohilla R, Singh JP, Singh G and Shekhar KS. 2000. Small and medium grained aromatic rices of India. In: Aromatic Rices R.K.Singh, U.S.Singh and G.S.Khush, eds.) Oxford and IBH Publishing Company. Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi pp. 155-177
- Singh A, Ekka RE, Sinha SK, Tiwari JK (2020). Genetic variability, heritability and genetic advance for yield contributing traits in aromatic and pigmented rice (*Oryza sativa* L.), Journal of pharmacognosy and phytochemistry 6: 5-8
- Sudeepthi K, Srinivas TV, Kumar BR, Jyothula DP, Umar SN (2020). Assessment of genetic variability, character association and path analysis for yield and yield component traits in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.), Electronic Journal of Plant Breeding 11(01): 144-8
- Singh A, Ekka RE, Sinha SK, Tiwari JK (2020). Genetic variability, heritability and genetic advance for yield contributing traits in aromatic and pigmented rice (*Oryza sativa* L.), Journal of pharmacognosy and phytochemistry 6: 5-8
- Swamy KM, Reddy GR, Suresh BG (2020). Genetic diversity analysis for yield and quality traits in elite rice (*Oryza* sativa L.) germplasm. Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry 9(5): 1571-5
- Yates F and Cochran WG (1938). The analysis of groups of experiments. J. Agric. Sci., Camb. 28: 556-580
- Venkateswarlu B, Rao JS and Rao AV (1977). Relationship between growth duration and yield parameters in irrigated rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Indian J. Plant Physiol. 20(1): 69-75
- Virk PS, Khush GS and Peng S (2004). Breeding to enhance yield potential of rice at IRRI, the ideotype approach. IRRN 29(1): 5-9
- Wilks SS (1932). Certain generalization in the analysis of variance. Biometric 24: 471-494
- Wrick G (1962). Uber eine methods zur Erfassung dex okologischen streubreite in Feldversuchen. Z. Pflzucht. 47: 92-96
- Yates F and Cochran WG (1938). The analysis of groups of experiments. J. Agric. Sci., Camb. 28: 556-580

# Understanding the physiological, genetic and molecular basis of nitrogen deficiency tolerance and their application in rice improvement

# A Harika, Dhandapani R\*, Sudhir Kumar, Lekshmy S, Vinutha T, Ranjith KE, Mahesh Kumar, Madhurima D, RN Sahoo and Viswanathan C

ICAR - Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India \*Corresponding author e-mail: R.Dhandapani@icar.gov.in

Received : 22 January 2023

Accepted: 04 February 2023

Published : 07 February 2023

#### ABSTRACT

Nitrogen (N) is a major nutrient required for growth and yield of rice plants. Several factors including plant, edapic and climate conditions influence the criticle yield response curve of the plants. Apart from breeding for N responsive rice varieties, excessive use of nitrogenous fertilizers have become a general farmers practice to boost rice productivity under intensive cropping system. Now, it is imperative to orient the crop improvement programme for sustainable crop production strategy as well as to achieve the evergreen revolution through improving nitrogen use efficiency (NUE) under global climate change condition. To develop N-efficient rice varieties under crop breeding programs, it is crucial to comprehend the physiological, genetic and molecular features associated with tolerance to nitrogen deprivation. It has always been challenging for a rice breeders to develop rice varieties with high nitrogen use efficiency (NUE), as it is highly complex physiological trait involving several component traits and its dynamic interaction with environemental factor. NUE is a polygenic traits controlled by number of quantitative trait loci's at genomic level. Till date, researchers targeted component traits for increasing NUE such as, nitrogen uptake/absorption, transport from root to shoot, assimilation, utilisation, remobilisation, reassssmilation and partitioning /redistribution. Here, we described a short summary of the physiological, genetic and molecular underpinnings of nitrogen deficit tolerance and how these prior art information can be used for improving NUE in rice. Insight from our discussions may facilitate the breeders to improve the NUE of rice plants in future.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

More than half of the world's population primarily consumes rice, a grain crop (Lee et al., 2021). Over the past 50 years, rice yield has improved as a result of the expansion of agricultural areas, the introduction of new cultivars, and the use of chemical nitrogenous fertilizers, keeping up with the global population growth. One of the primary essential components is that rice needs are Nitrogen (N). The N content of farmland's soil, however, is insufficient to support the needs of rice's development and growth. As a result, one of the unavoidable ways to raise rice output is by the application of N fertilizer. India's total grain output more than tripled to 69.7 million tonnes annually during the previous 50 years (1961-2020).In the same period, the rate of chemical N fertilizer application nearly quadrupled, reaching 30 million tonnes of pure nitrogen per year, or about one-third of the N applied globally. (FAO,2022). The total production of Rice during 2021-22 is estimated at a record 130.29 million tonnes. It is higher by 13.85 million tonnes than the last five years' average production of 116.44 million tonnes (4th Advance estimates, 2022).

Due to inadequate N availability, nitrogen shortage is one of the most frequent issues limiting rice growth, development, and production. The most fundamental physiological processes connected to biomass production and grain yield are influenced by the availability, absorption, and usage of N. The establishment and maintenance of sink capacity (number and size of seeds), development of photosynthetic capacity and activity, maintenance of photosynthetic activity, and agricultural product quality are the four basic functions of N in the production of biomass and cereal grains. (Herrera et al., 2016). N is therefore a crucial nutrient for agriculture and the security of the world's food supply, and N fertilizers are needed to produce enough food to sustain the world's growing population (Liu et al., 2021). For reasons of productivity and quality, environmental safety, and economic issues, N must be used effectively in agricultural production. Although using N fertilizers is essential for improving agricultural yield potential, doing so has negative effects on the environment, including high energy use, greenhouse gas emissions, and eutrophication of water supplies. Rice has a very low NUE (< 33%) among cereal, because of ammonia volatilization, denitrification, surface runoff, and leaching, especially in irrigation ecologies. Hence, Understanding how growth and development of rice plants (adaptive response) happen in varied Navailability condion is essential for increasing plant NUE and optimal use of N fertilizer in agricultural practice (Gramma et al., 2020).

# Physiological basis for Nitrogen deficiency tolerance

Literature suggests, researchers used the morphophysiological, biochemical traits value differences between rice genotypes grown in N sufficient and N deficit condition to measure the plant adaptive resposes. N deficit stress impose a serious threat to life of plants as majority of N absorbed from soil is accumulated as Chlorophyll (Light harvesting pigment in photosynthetically active leaves) and Rubisco (Primary carboxylation enzyme that fixes atmospheric CO2 in to carbohydrates). The N stress affected plants are morphologically stunted, lanky, weak, chlorotic (Pale yellow in colour) leaves with erect leave position, reduced leave width, associated with less light and dark reaction efficiency, early maturity, lesser tillering habits with low biomass and growth rate to ulmately with poor grain yield. Rice growth and development depend on the timing of N availability as it affects components traits of yield, including the number of tillers, the number of productive tillers, the number of grains per ear, the weight of 1000 grains, and the N content of the grains. A typical N deficiency symptoms are first appear in old leaves, inverted "V" shaped chlorosis from leaf tip to base and eventually whole leave become chlorotic

and die. Kumar et al., 2015 observed that vegetative plant development decreased at N0 levels and increased at N200 levels. Among the genotypes, Krishna Hamsa had the greatest PNUE (34.94) and subsequently the highest yield (7.15 tonnes per hectare). Other traits, including plant height, the number of productive tillers, and LAI, also showed greater values for Krishna Hamsa. Breeders can use these traits as physiological indicators/markers and superior donors to breed N efficient rice cultivars.

Ten rice genotypes were tested by Swamy et al.,2015 in a treatment cultivated in the field at the Indian Institute of Rice Research (IIRR), Hyderabad, with recommended nitrogen rates (100 kg N hal) and inadequate nitrogen as no external nitrogen (i.e., N0). They discovered that when there was a lack of N, root length (RL) fell by 14%. Agronomic procedures still need to be standardized to reduce N application and utilize existing N more effectively. When it comes to morpho-agronomic and physiological traits, such as plant height, tiller number, grain yield, dry weight of shoots and roots, spikelet number, number of filled grains per panicle, 1000-grain weight, the leaf colour chart (LCC), and chloroplasts in rice, nitrogen use efficiency is a complex trait that is associated with various components, such as pNUE, aNUE, and agNUE (Yogendra et al., 2017). Mu et al., 2021 described the physiological reaction of photosynthesis to N deficit in leaf structure and N distribution throughout the leaf. Photosynthesis is vital for plant growth and crop yield. Improving photosynthetic efficiency is crucial for raising agricultural yield. Among C3 species, rice has the greatest photosynthetic NUE, demonstrating that rice is the most bioactive food source, and absorbs a significant quantity of nitrogen per plant at the leaf level (Furbank et al., 2020).

Nearly all plants experience a reduction in photosynthetic rate under severe N stress. The following are the causes: (1) Reducing the stomatal conductance of mesophyll cells (gs) and bundle sheath cells (gbs), which affects intercellular CO2 concentration; (2) Reducing the content of bioenergetics and light-harvesting protein, which inhibits electron transport rate and increases the amount of light energy dissipated as heat; and (3) Reducing the content and/ or activity of photosynthetic enzymes, which increases carboxylation rate. N stress during the reproductive stage causes the breakdown of N components, notably thylakoid N and photosynthetic enzymes, which lowers photosynthesis. We should select a genotype with greater N levels to maintain high grain production in low N insufficiency. In rice, the Nutrient remobilization from senescing rice leaves during the post-anthesis stages and their contribution to the rice grain nutrition has been examined quite extensively for N, but to a limited extent for the other elements. In a newly developing rice leaf, approximately half of the N accumulated comes from remobilized N from internal organs. In comparison, 70-90% of N in rice grain is contributed from the N pool deposited in the vegetative tissues before the reproductive stage, whereas the remaining depends on the post-anthesis soil uptake (Yoneyama et al., 2016). The major forms of amino acids released from senescing leaves are glutamine and asparagine. A rice mutant impaired in the ferredoxindependent glutamate synthase, which has been suggested to participate in the N reassimilation during the N remobilization process, showed premature leaf senescence and reduced seed setting (Zeng et al., 2017). About 50% of the total N content of rice grains is accounted for by N uptake after anthesis (Teng et al., 2022). Analyses of metabolite profiles showed that low N treatment resulted in lower concentrations of total sugars and organic acids in the leaves and higher concentrations of total sugars, organic acids, and free amino acids in the roots (Han et al., 2020).

# Genetic basis of nitrogen deficiency tolerance and nitrogen use efficiency

The development of new and improved rice varieties depends on an understanding of the genetic underpinnings of the agronomic, physiological, and morphological features of rice. Recently, researchers have gained access to the tremendous online richness of genomic and plant breeding resources, including highquality genome sequences (Du et al., 2017), dense SNP maps (Ebana et al., 2010), vast germplasm collections, and public databases of genomic data. Now, we know the braod spectrum, molecular key elements and sequence of events happen at cellular level. Among them, plants absorb N in mainly two forms such as NO3- or NH4+. NO3- under aerobic conditions or NH4+ in a flood situation are the two typical forms of N that are present in the soil. These two forms are

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (45-52)

taken up from the soil by specialized N transporters via the high-affinity transport system (HATS) and lowaffinity transport system (LATS), two physiological processes. HATS uses nitrate transporter 2 (NRT2) and ammonium transporter 1 (AMT1) to take up NO<sub>2</sub> and NH<sup>+</sup>, respectively, under low N concentrations (250 M). While NPF (NRT1/PTR) in the LATS system works to absorb  $NO_3^-$  and  $NH_4^+$  at high N concentrations (>250 M), (Fiaz et al., 2021). Three of the ammonium transporters (AMT) from OsAMT1 participate in high-affinity transport, while seven members of OsAMT2, OsAMT3, and OsAMT4 operate as low-affinity NH<sup>+</sup> transporters in rice. These AMT are classified into four subgroups from OsAMT1 to OsAMT4. Two isoforms of the essential enzyme GS/GOGAT exist GS1, which is responsible for initial ammonium assimilation in roots or re-assimilation of ammonium in leaves, and GS2, which controls ammonium assimilation in chloroplasts.

N assimilation and remobilization need both isoforms. OsGS1.1 and OsGS1.2, two of the three GS members found in rice, are purportedly expressed in all organs and show a reciprocal reaction to ammonium availability in the rice roots. Ferredoxin-dependent (Fd-GOGAT) and NADH-dependent GOGAT are the two kinds of GOGAT, which differ in their preferred electron donors (NADH-GOGAT). In rice plants, one ferredoxin and two NADH-dependent enzymes have been found. Increasing the N absorption efficiency is crucial for raising a crop plant's total NUE. A significant factor in influencing grain quality is GS. A cytoplasmic isoform (GS1) and a chloroplastic isoform (GS2) are the two main categories for GS. The total protein content of grains and the GS1 and GS2 activity in flag leaves were positively linked (Hu et al., 2018). These component traits are thoroughly studied at varied tissue levels either at whole plant or leave / root; cellular level at both protein enzyme activity and gene expression at molecular level. Now, it is understood that the N deficiency tolerant genotype possess greater enzyme activity and gene functional expression level than the susceptible genotypes. Similalry, it is known that, rice plants tolerate N deficiency thorough modulating the component traits of nitrogen use efficiency (NUE). NUE is the result of N uptake efficiency (NUpE) and N utilization efficiency (NUtE). NUpE is defined as the plant N uptake divided by the N application rate.

The NUtE is calculated as the ratio of the total grain yield to the total N contents of the plant.

# Forward genetic approach for improving NUE of rice plants

For sustainable rice production, it is essential to find and develop rice cultivars with high NUE for nonoptimized N circumstances and N-deficit tolerance (NDT). NDT is the ability of plants to sustain normal growth and excellent output under low N content. NDT is a criterion for selection to enhance NUE. Conventionally, forward genetic approach is used to identify the QTLs/genes through phenotyping of component traits of NDT or NUE for crop improvement. Till date, several quantitative trait loci (QTL) have been discovered for NDT and NUE, utilizing populations such as backcross introgression lines, recombinant inbred lines, and chromosomal segment replacement lines under low N stress or various N levels. (Zhao et al., 2014, Anis et al., 2019). Tolerance of Nitrogen Deficiency 1 (TOND1), a significant QTL/gene that imparted NDT in the indica cultivar Teqing, was discovered by Zhang et al. in 2015. In rice cultivars lacking TOND1, overexpression of TOND1 boosted tolerance to N deprivation. The nitrate transporters OsNRT1s, OsNRT2s, and OsNAR2s, ammonium transporters OsAMTs, nitrate reductases OsNIAs, glutamine synthetases OsGS1s, and transcription factors (TFs) OsMADS, OsBT, and OsGRF4 have also been discovered as important elements in rice NDT. ( Liu et al., 2017, Xuan et al., 2017, Vega et al., 2019). Large-scale datasets from their study show feature of poor N-responsiveness and offer insights into the regulatory mechanisms of Ndeficiency tolerance in rice. They found 2722 differentially expressed genes in response to low N and 411 GWAS-associated genes in 5 QTL, of which 24 were found by both techniques and prioritised based on gene annotations, literature searches, gene expression, and genetic diversity analyses (Li et al., 2022).

Although the aforementioned genes involved in NDT in rice have been defined, our knowledge of the regulatory network governing N-utilization is still insufficient. In particular, when N is scarce in the soil, a greater understanding of the processes behind these features is critically required for both the selection and

□ 48 □

well-directed breeding of N-efficient rice cultivars. Genome-wide association study (GWAS) has emerged as a potential method for analyzing complicated features during the past 10 years, and it has been used to locate related loci or potential genes. (Fang et al., 2017). GWAS uses statistical methods to find associations between sequence polymorphisms and phenotypic variation among accessions. Compared with conventional QTL mapping using bi-parental populations, GWAS offers two major advantages. First, the genetic materials used for GWAS populations include more natural variation than the two parental lines used for segregation populations. Second, most GWAS can achieve relatively high mapping resolution owing to the presence of diverse historical recombination events (Wang et al., 2020). Additionally, genes in rice seedlings that are susceptible to N deficit or N supplementation have been found using genomewide transcriptome analysis. (Hsieh et al., 2018). It is possible to combine these two methods to pinpoint the controlling factors for N-utilization in rice. Only eight of the 33 QTLs that were reported in the RIL population in response to low N treatment were consistent under low N. Four common QTLs on chromosomes 1, 3, 4, and 7 were identified after two years of QTL mapping in the RIL population for NUE and nitrogen deficit tolerance characteristics. (Wei et al., 2012).

Genome-wide association study(GWAS) revealed a change in the OsTCP19 promoter. Further research revealed that OsTCP19 controlled nitrogen absorption by controlling the expression of genes involved in nitrogen use to satisfy the needs of nitrogen growth. The OsARE promoter finds itself in a similar circumstance. After examining 2155 different rice varieties, we discovered that 18% of Indica and 48% of Japonica contained tiny insertions in the ARE1 promoter. These insertions decreased ARE1 expression, delayed senescence, and increased grain production by 10-20% when nitrogen was scarce (Wang et al., 2018). Through an association mapping technique, various agronomically significant parameters, including NUErelated traits in rice, have been studied using rice SSR markers. 12 genomic areas for yield and yieldassociated characteristics under low nitrogen were found in our investigations utilizing association mapping, a marker set of 50 rice SSR markers, and 472 rice genotypes (Liu et al., 2016). A transcriptome analysis of rice accessions with varying responses to low N stress at two N levels was carried out by Li et al., 2022, employing a broad panel of 230 rice accessions in a genome-wide association study (GWAS). They discovered 411 GWAS-associated genes in 5 QTL and 2722 differentially expressed genes in response to low N, of which 24 were discovered by both techniques and rated based on gene annotations, literature searches, gene expression, and genetic diversity analysis. The large-scale datasets acquired from this work indicate low N-responsive traits and offer insights into the regulatory processes of N-deficiency tolerance in rice. Additionally, the potential genes or QTL would be useful resources for boosting rice NUE using molecular biotechnology.

#### Reverse genetic approach for improving NUE of rice plants

The development of rice cultivars that are resistant to pests, diseases and unfavourable environmental factors including drought, submersion, and salt stress was made possible via genetic selection and plant breeding techniques. However, a suitable genetic selection strategy is required for adapting NDT in rice crops. Modern molecular techniques that follows reverse genetic approach (Genetic engineering/transgenic approach) allow us to functionally characterise the component traits associated with NDT or NUE as well as for development of commercially viable crop varieties with improved NDT. Oflate, the inadequate recovery of N fertilizer, accompanying economic and environmental problems, and the lack of adoption of more effective N management systems demonstrate the need for superior N-efficient genotypes (Ali et al., 2018). Recently, several positive and negative genetic element associated with nitrogen absorption, transport, assmiliation and remobilisation are modulated using over expression or know down strategy to improve the rice plants.

#### Nitrate transporters

More than 80 NRT1 and 4 NRT2 members are found in the rice genome, however, only a few of them have been fully described (Wang et al., 2018). OsNPF6.1 was discovered to be related to enhanced plant height and effective panicle number in a recent genome-wide association study (GWAS) of rice accessions with the most N-regulated phenotypes under high as well as low N-availability. OsNAC42 controls the transcription of

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (45-52)

an elite OsNPF6.1 haplotype (OsNPF6.1HapB), which increases the NUE and associated yield in rice under low-N conditions. This plasma membrane-localized high-affinity nitrate transporter is mostly expressed in rice roots. While yield and NUE in mutant rice plants grown at low NO3 levels fell, they increased in transgenic rice plants with overexpressed OsNPF6.1HapB (Tang et al., 2019). OsNRT1.1b is a strong candidate for increasing N accumulation and enhancing growth in low-N supply environments (Fan et al., 2016). Under low-NO3 conditions, overexpressing OsNRT2.1 led to an improvement in nitrate uptake in rice, as well as an increase in total nitrogen content in transgenic plants' roots and shoots. Both of the OsNPF7.7 spliced mRNA variants OsNPF7.7-1 and OsNPF7.7-2 improved the NUtE and grain yield in rice under low and high N supplies. Surprisingly, OsNRT2.3a accounts for 74% of root-shoot NO3-transport under low-nitrate conditions (Tang et al., 2019). The growth and yield of the transgenic rice plants overexpressing OsNRT2.3b were enhanced, and the NUE was thereafter 40% better than control in both conditions of ample and insufficient N-supply. Under low NO3 availability, the co-overexpression of OsNRT2.3a and OsNAR2.1 enhanced the grain yield, N-uptake, and agricultural NUE of transgenic rice plants by 24.6%, 27.8%, and 28.6%, respectively (Chen et al., 2020).

#### **Ammonium transporters**

In rice, OsAMT1.1 overexpression boosted ammonium uptake, plant growth, grain filling, and the total number of grains per plant, particularly in low-NH4+ concentration conditions (Ranathunge et al., 2014). Naccumulation was increased in the roots and decreased in the shoots of the osamt1.1 mutant under a low ammonium supply. Their findings unequivocally show that OsAMT1.1 is not only involved in ammonium uptake by the roots but also in its distribution, which results in future plant development. Due to higher ammonium assimilation in the overexpressing lines, the simultaneous overexpression of OsAMT1.2 and OsGOGAT1 (glutamate synthase1) in rice raised plant height and improved biomass relative to WT under low-NH4 availability. Retarded growth under low and high NH4 supply was a characteristic of transgenic rice plants overexpressing OsAMT1.3 (Lee et al., 2020).

#### Nitrogen assimilation and remobilization in rice

Increased tolerance to nitrogen deficiency and improved ammonium absorption and N remobilization at the level of the whole plant were the results of the simultaneous activation of the OsAMT1;2 and OsGOGAT1 genes (Lee et al., 2020). According to Komarova et al. (2008), Chromatin immunoprecipitation (CHIP) and yeast-one hybrid tests revealed, that OsNLP1 may directly bind to the promoters of these genes and trigger their expression. An effective method for raising rice NUE in the future will be to increase ammonium absorption and remobilization. (Taochy et al., 2015) interestingly note that in both sufficient and low nitrogen circumstances, the overexpression of OsAMT1:2 and OsNADH-GOGAT1 in rice can boost Nitrogen deficiency tolerance in rice. Increased biomass, yield, and NUE were seen with OsATG8b and OsATG8c overexpression at low and moderate N levels. In transgenic rice plants, the overexpression of the glutamine synthetase genes GS1 and GS2 increases nitrogen-deficiency tolerance.

#### CONCLUSION

For sustainable, cost-effective and ecologically friendly agricultural operations, the creation of nutrient-useefficient cultivars is essential. While various management techniques are being researched to improve the efficiency of nutrient inputs over time and space, several attempts are being made to find genotypes with varying nutrient usage efficiency for the Indian context. Developing improved/ efficient rice crop breeds is also important in the context of doubling farmers income by reducing the input cost. Additionally, a multidisciplinary effort should be made to assess reported exotic germplasm for nutrient-use efficiency and exploit the sources to create nutrient-use-efficient cultivars. In this review article, we described physiological and genetic basis of nitrogen deficiency of the rice plants. Additionally, we reviewed about how researchers used the physiological, molecular and genetic information for improving rice crop plants through traditional and modern crop improvement techniques. The same strategy can be used for improving the nitrogen deficiency tolerance of diverse crop plants in future.

#### REFEERANCES

- Ali, J., Jewel, Z. A., Mahender, A., Anandan, A., Hernandez, J., & Li, Z. (2018). Molecular genetics and breeding for nutrient use efficiency in rice. International journal of molecular sciences, 19(6), 1762.
- Anis, G. B., Zhang, Y., Islam, A., Zhang, Y., Cao, Y., Wu, W., ... & Cheng, S. (2019). RDWN6XB, a major quantitative trait locus positively enhances root system architecture under nitrogen deficiency in rice. BMC plant biology, 19(1), 1-13.
- Chen, J., Liu, X., Liu, S., Fan, X., Zhao, L., Song, M., ... & Xu, G. (2020). Co Overexpression of OsNAR2. 1 and OsNRT2. 3a increased agronomic nitrogen use efficiency in transgenic rice plants. Frontiers in plant science, 11, 1245.
- Du, H., Yu, Y., Ma, Y., Gao, Q., Cao, Y., Chen, Z., ... & Liang, C. (2017). Sequencing and de novo assembly of a near complete indica rice genome. Nature communications, 8(1), 1-12.
- Ebana, K., Yonemaru, J. I., Fukuoka, S., Iwata, H., Kanamori, H., Namiki, N., ... & Yano, M. (2010). Genetic structure revealed by a whole-genome singlenucleotide polymorphism survey of diverse accessions of cultivated Asian rice (Oryza sativa L.). Breeding science, 60(4), 390-397.
- Fan, X., Feng, H., Tan, Y., Xu, Y., Miao, Q., & Xu, G. (2016). A putative 6?transmembrane nitrate transporter OsNRT1. 1b plays a key role in rice under low nitrogen. Journal of Integrative Plant Biology, 58(6), 590-599.
- Fang, C., Ma, Y., Wu, S., Liu, Z., Wang, Z., Yang, R., ... & Tian, Z. (2017). Genome-wide association studies dissect the genetic networks underlying agronomical traits in soybean. Genome biology, 18(1), 1-14.
- FAOSTAT. Statistical Database of the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations. Available online: http://www.fao. org/faostat/en/ (accessed on 1 Nov 2022).
- Fiaz, S., Wang, X., Khan, S. A., Ahmar, S., Noor, M. A., Riaz, A., ... & Alharthi, B. (2021). Novel plant breeding techniques to advance nitrogen use efficiency in rice: A review. GM Crops & Food, 12(2), 627-646.
- Furbank, R. T., Sharwood, R., Estavillo, G. M., Silva-Perez, V., & Condon, A. G. (2020). Photons to food: genetic improvement of cereal crop photosynthesis. Journal of Experimental Botany, 71(7), 2226-2238.

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (45-52)

- Gramma, V., Kontbay, K., & Wahl, V. (2020). Crops for the future: on the way to reduce nitrogen pollution. American Journal of Botany, 107(9), 1211-1213.
- Han, X., Wu, K., Fu, X., & Liu, Q. (2020). Improving coordination of plant growth and nitrogen metabolism for sustainable agriculture. aBIOTECH, 1(4), 255-275.
- Herrera, J. M., Rubio, G., Häner, L. L., Delgado, J. A., Lucho-Constantino, C. A., Islas-Valdez, S., & Pellet, D. (2016). Emerging and established technologies to increase the nitrogen use efficiency of cereals. Agronomy, 6(2), 25.
- Hsieh, P. H., Kan, C. C., Wu, H. Y., Yang, H. C., & Hsieh, M. H. (2018). Early molecular events associated with nitrogen deficiency in rice seedling roots. Scientific reports, 8(1), 1-23.
- Hu, M., Zhao, X., Liu, Q., Hong, X., Zhang, W., Zhang, Y. et al. (2018) Transgenic expression of plastidic glutamine synthetase increases nitrogen uptake and yield in wheat. Plant Biotechnology Journal, 16, 1858-1867.
- Komarova, N. Y., Thor, K., Gubler, A., Meier, S., Dietrich, D., Weichert, A., ... & Rentsch, D. (2008). AtPTR1 and AtPTR5 transport dipeptides in planta. Plant physiology, 148(2), 856-869.
- Kumar, N., Mathpal, B., Sharma, A., Shukla, A., Shankhdhar, D., & Shankhdhar, S. C. (2015). Physiological evaluation of nitrogen use efficiency and yield attributes in rice (Oryza sativa L.) genotypes under different nitrogen levels. Cereal Research Communications, 43(1), 166-177.
- Lee, S. (2021). Recent advances in nitrogen use efficiency in rice. Agronomy, 11(4), 753.
- Lee, S., Marmagne, A., Park, J., Fabien, C., Yim, Y., Kim, S. J., ... & Nam, H. G. (2020). Concurrent activation of OsAMT1; 2 and OsGOGAT1 in rice leads to enhanced nitrogen use efficiency under nitrogen limitation. The Plant Journal, 103(1), 7-20.
- Lee, S., Marmagne, A., Park, J., Fabien, C., Yim, Y., Kim, S. J., ... & Nam, H. G. (2020). Concurrent activation of OsAMT1; 2 and OsGOGAT1 in rice leads to enhanced nitrogen use efficiency under nitrogen limitation. The Plant Journal, 103(1), 7-20.
- Li, H., Hu, B., & Chu, C. (2017). Nitrogen use efficiency in crops: lessons from Arabidopsis and rice. Journal of Experimental Botany, 68(10), 2477-2488.
- Li, Q., Lu, X., Wang, C., Shen, L., Dai, L., He, J., ... & Zeng,

D. (2022). Genome-wide association study and transcriptome analysis reveal new QTL and candidate genes for nitrogen?deficiency tolerance in rice. The Crop Journal.

- Li, Q., Lu, X., Wang, C., Shen, L., Dai, L., He, J., ... & Zeng, D. (2022). Genome-wide association study and transcriptome analysis reveal new QTL and candidate genes for nitrogen?deficiency tolerance in rice. The Crop Journal.
- Liu, Y., Wang, H., Jiang, Z., Wang, W., Xu, R., Wang, Q., ... & Chu, C. (2021). Genomic basis of geographical adaptation to soil nitrogen in rice. Nature, 590(7847), 600-605.
- Mu, X., & Chen, Y. (2021). The physiological response of photosynthesis to nitrogen deficiency. Plant Physiology and Biochemistry, 158, 76-82.
- Ranathunge, K., El-Kereamy, A., Gidda, S., Bi, Y. M., & Rothstein, S. J. (2014). AMT1; 1 transgenic rice plants with enhanced NH4+ permeability show superior growth and higher yield under optimal and suboptimal NH4+ conditions. Journal of experimental botany, 65(4), 965-979.
- Swamy, K. N., Kondamudi, R., Kiran, T. V., Vijayalakshmi, P., Rao, Y. V., Rao, P. R., ... & Voleti, S. R. (2015). Screening for nitrogen use efficiency with their root characteristics in rice (Oryza spp.) genotypes. Ann. Biol. Sci, 3, 8-11.
- Tang, W., Ye, J., Yao, X., Zhao, P., Xuan, W., Tian, Y., ... & Wan, J. (2019). Genome-wide associated study identifies NAC42-activated nitrate transporter conferring high nitrogen use efficiency in rice. Nature communications, 10(1), 1-11.
- Tang, W., Ye, J., Yao, X., Zhao, P., Xuan, W., Tian, Y., ... & Wan, J. (2019). Genome-wide associated study identifies NAC42-activated nitrate transporter conferring high nitrogen use efficiency in rice. Nature communications, 10(1), 1-11.
- Taochy, C., Gaillard, I., Ipotesi, E., Oomen, R., Leonhardt, N., Zimmermann, S., ... & Boyer, J. C. (2015). The Arabidopsis root stele transporter NPF2. 3 contributes to nitrate translocation to shoots under salt stress. The Plant Journal, 83(3), 466-479.
- Teng, W., He, X., & Tong, Y. (2022). Genetic Control of Efficient Nitrogen Use for High Yield and Grain Protein Concentration in Wheat: A Review. Plants, 11(4), 492.
- Vega, A., O'Brien, J. A., & Gutiérrez, R. A. (2019). Nitrate and hormonal signaling crosstalk for plant growth and

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (45-52)

development. Current Opinion in Plant Biology, 52, 155-163.

- Wang, J., Lu, K., Nie, H., Zeng, Q., Wu, B., Qian, J., & Fang, Z. (2018). Rice nitrate transporter OsNPF7. 2 positively regulates tiller number and grain yield. Rice, 11(1), 1-13.
- Wang, Q., Nian, J., Xie, X., Yu, H., Zhang, J., Bai, J., ... & Zuo, J. (2018). Genetic variations in ARE1 mediate grain yield by modulating nitrogen utilization in rice. Nature communications, 9(1), 1-10.
- Wang, Q., Tang, J., Han, B., & Huang, X. (2020). Advances in genome-wide association studies of complex traits in rice. Theoretical and Applied Genetics, 133(5), 1415-1425.
- Wei, D., Cui, K., Pan, J., Wang, Q., Wang, K., Zhang, X., ... & Huang, J. (2012). Identification of quantitative trait loci for grain yield and its components in response to low nitrogen application in rice. Australian Journal of Crop Science, 6(6), 986-994.
- Xuan, W., Beeckman, T., & Xu, G. (2017). Plant nitrogen nutrition: sensing and signaling. Current Opinion in Plant Biology, 39, 57-65.
- Yogendra, N. D., Kumara, B. H., Chandrashekar, N., Prakash, N. B., Anantha, M. S., & Shashidhar, H. E. (2017).

Real-time nitrogen management in aerobic rice by adopting leaf color chart (LCC) as influenced by silicon. Journal of Plant Nutrition, 40(9), 1277-1286.

- Yoneyama, T., Tanno, F., Tatsumi, J., & Mae, T. (2016). Whole-plant dynamic system of nitrogen use for vegetative growth and grain filling in rice plants (Oryza sativa L.) as revealed through the production of 350 grains from a germinated seed over 150 days: a review and synthesis. Frontiers in plant science, 7,1151.
- Zeng, D. D., Qin, R., Li, M., Alamin, M., Jin, X. L., Liu, Y., & Shi, C. H. (2017). The ferredoxin-dependent glutamate synthase (OsFd-GOGAT) participates in leaf senescence and nitrogen remobilization in rice. Molecular genetics and genomics, 292(2), 385-395.
- Zhang, Y., Tan, L., Zhu, Z., Yuan, L., Xie, D., & Sun, C. (2015). TOND1 confers tolerance to nitrogen deficiency in rice. The Plant Journal, 81(3), 367-376.
- Zhao, C. F., Zhou, L. H., Zhang, Y. D., Zhu, Z., Chen, T., Zhao, Q. Y., ... & Wang, C. L. (2014). QTL mapping for seedling traits associated with low?nitrogen tolerance using a set of advanced backcross introgression lines of rice. Plant Breeding, 133(2), 189-195.

# T3SS-effectors of *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. oryzae: The arsenal to bout rice immunity for bacterial blight development

#### Kalyan K Mondal\* and Kalaivanan NS

ICAR-Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India \*Corresponding author e-mail: mondal kk@rediffmail.com

Received : 18 January 2023

Accepted: 25 January 2023

Published : 07 February 2023

#### ABSTRACT

Xanthomonas oryzae pv. oryzae (Xoo), the bacterial blight (BB) pathogen employs T3SS-effectors of two classes Xanthomonas Outer protein (Xop) and Transcriptional Activational-Like (TAL) effectors to undermine rice PTI for its limitless proliferation inside the rice during disease development. The TALEs include both complete (tTALEs) as well as incomplete or pseudo/iTALEs. Xoo mutants lacking these effectors functional genes when inoculated on rice caused significant increased expression of rice PTI genes. The both the effectors are tracked to localize to the rice plasma membrane. The effectors secreted in phase manner are targeted to nullify the innate and induced defense response in the host. The immune suppression is mediated through enzymatic and transcriptional function of these effectors. In short analysis, Xop effectors put-off of triggered immunity whereas TAL effectors ensure the supply of required nutrients for the bacteria. In vice-versa, these effectors are recognition factors for induction of defense response in non/resistant hosts which of importance in the exploitation of these factors for induction or through weakening plant immune protection system. This review highlights the recent understanding into the Xoo-effectors vs rice that opened up novel rice targets and their sensible exploitation could lead to broad spectrum resistance to BB of rice.

#### **T3SS for effector translocation**

The secretion systems (SS) in bacteria helps to cope with its environment through secretion of substances across its cell wall on spatial manner either to the extracellular medium or directly into host. Among six SS found in the pathogenic bacteria, T3SS is a specialized export system to translocate type III effector (T3E) proteins directly into host cells that facilitate pathogen-mediated manipulation of plant cellular pathways and subsequent disease or trigger plant defense responses to hold the infection process and is indispensable for the pathogenesis of Xoo (Dean, 2011; Lee et al., 2013; Verma et al., 2018). The T3SS are encoded by cluster of genes in pathogenicity islands (PAIs) of chromosomes or plasmids that are designated as 'hypersensitive response and pathogenicity' (hrp) genes (Hu et al, 2017). Hrp genes are categorized into "hrp-conserved' and 'hrp-associated'. Structurally, T3SS is syringe like, so called injectisome, made of 20 gene products of repeated copies. Xanthomonas harbours Hrp2 family of T3SS and composed of sorting platform, export apparatus and needle-complex of Hrp pilus forming a transport system of greater length with multimeric ring structure made of translocon that form pores on the host cell membrane (Buttner and Bonas, 2002; Buttner et al., 2009). T3SS in Xoo transverse two kinds of proteins, major share of T3 effectors that are injected straight into the host cytosol and harpins (Hpa1) which are extracellular accessory proteins (Wen et al., 2003; Zou et al., 2006; Kay and Bonas, 2009)

#### **T3SS-effectors of Xoo:**

Xanthomonas oryzae pv oryzae use type three

effectors (T3Es) secreted through T3SS to compromise rice immunity response and obtain nutrients. The targets of T3Es are pathogen triggered immunity (PTI) responses incited by pathogen associated molecular pattern (PAMPs) and/or damage associated molecular pattern (DAMPs) and their suppression is essential for the colonization and spread within the host (White et al., 2009; Ji et al., 2018). These T3Es also function as avirulence factors by recognition by the host receptors followed by defence elicitation. The T3Es as individual or in combination with other, determines the virulence of the pathogen as proven with limited spread and reduced symptom in the respective mutant strains (Yang and White, 2004). Each strain of Xoo houses about 35 T3 effectors of varying numbers as in the case of a virulent Xoo strain (race 4) from India possess 21 Xop and 18 TAL effectors (Long et al., 2018; Mondal et al. 2014) whereas PXO99A strain from Philippines found to have 19 TALEs (Salzberg et al., 2008), 18 TALEs in African Xoo strain K74 (Yu et al., 2015), 6 in strains KACC10331 and 16 TAL genes in strain MAFF311018; 19 in strain PXO99A Xoo (Lee et al., 2005, Ochiai et al., 2005).

#### **Classes of T3SS effectors:**

The bacterial effectors are of two types, namely

a) Xanthomonas Outer Protein (Xop) Effectors: This group are very often referred to as non-TAL effectors.

**b)Transcription Activational-Like Effector** (**TALEs**): TALEs resembles the transcriptional factors of eukaryotic system and target genes favouring bacterial growth in susceptible hosts or defense genes in resistance hosts (Mondal et al., 2021).

#### **Structural features of T3SS effectors:**

a) Xop protein structure: Xop effectors targets host physiological function through enzymatic and nonenzymatic actions. These effectors are grouped into 40 multimembered groups. These Xop family members share similar N and C terminal regions required for T3 secretion and translocation which are basis for the categorization of these effectors (White et al., 2009). The region of variation are the domains meant for different catalytic activity and organelle targeting where these effectors act that may be membrane, cytoplasm or different organelles (The different catalytic activity includes ubiquitination, phosphorylation, G protein regulatory domains and actin-nucleation (Dean et al., 2011)

b) TALE protein structure: TALE protein contains a conserved N-terminal type III secretion signal for directing TALE into the host cell, a central repeat region (CRR) that binds specifically to its corresponding SWEET EBE in the host, a nuclear localization signal (NLS) that permits TALE inside nucleus, and a Cterminal transcriptional acidic activation domain (AD) that activates TALE function. The CRR provides specificity to TALE, comprising of variable numbers (from 1.5 up to over 30) of tandem 33-34 amino acid repeats and variation in the 12-13 amino acids of each repeat that uniquely target the EBE nucleotide sequence and are called as TALE-repeat variable di-residue (TALE-RVDs) (Streubel et al., 2013; Oliva et al., 2019; Yu et al., 2015; Mucke et al., 2019). TALEs are a transkingdom transcription factor enabling a TALE-RVD amino acid interaction with the DNA sequence of the UPT/EBE in the SWEET promotors. Mostly a common set of amino acid di-residues in the TALE-CRR form the RVDs - HD, NG, HG, NN, NS, NI and 'N\*', its arrangement pattern in each repeat that gives identity to a TALE. The RVD amino acids complementarity with the (EBE) DNA nucleotide precisely (for e.g., 'HD' to cytosine, 'NG' or 'HG' to thymine, NN to purine ring) indicate mimicking like the transcription factor for SWEET genes, involving in modified expression. In vitro crystal structure studies designated each CRR repeat curl into left-handed 2 helix structure and further a righthanded super helix, the 12-13 are connectors of the 2 helices forming the end of each loop, such that the 13th residue helps form contact with EBE by H<sub>2</sub> bonding to the atoms on the single stranded DNA major groove nucleotide bases. Mostly Asparagine (N)/ Histidine (H), the 12th residue forms a directional H-Bond between the 12th amino acid R group to the 8th residual amino acid C=O of the 1<sup>st</sup> helix backbone (in aldehydes RCHO/Ketone R<sub>2</sub>CO), conforming an optimized entropy. Artificially synthesized TALE studies inferred HD/NN and NI as strongest and weakest contributor of TALEs selectivity and affinity (Mak et al., 2013).

# Target and site of action of T3SS effectors: a) Xop targets:

XopP targets OsPUB44 U-box and inhibits rice

immunity (Ishikawa et al., 2014). XopY (Xoo1488) inhibits rice immunity by suppressing OsCERK1mediated phosphorylation of OsRLCK185 (Yamaguchi et al., 2013) ubiquitination was shown to be utilized by pathogen effectors to gain a competitive edge (Ustun, and Bornke 2014: Pruneda et al. 2016: Lin and Machner 2017). Ubiquitination alters the fate of a target protein, often tagging it for subsequent degradation by the 26S proteasome. A number of Xanthomonas T3Es interact or modulate the host ubiquitin-proteasome system including XopJ, XopD, XopK, XopAE, and XopL (Singer et al., 2013; Ustun and Bornke, 2014; Pruneda et al., 2016; Popov et al., 2018; Qin et al., 2018). XopL was shown to catalyze the ubiquitination of NbFd, which led to subsequent degradation of NbFd in planta and increased levels of reactive oxygen species and defense genes (Ma et al., 2020).

Despite the fact that a virulence function was shown only for a few effector proteins from plant pathogenic bacteria, accumulating experimental evidence suggests that individual effector proteins counteract the plant innate immune response that is triggered upon recognition of conserved pathogenassociated molecular patterns (PAMPs) such as flagellin, cell wall degradation products or LPS

Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (53-62)

(Espinosa & Alfano, 2004; Keshavarzi et al., 2004; Grant et al., 2006; Jones and Dangl, 2006; Jha et al., 2007). Suppression of PAMP-triggered immunity by type III effectors might therefore be a major requirement for the successful establishment and multiplication of bacteria in the plant tissue.

# b) TALE Targets:

SWEET proteins, popularly known as sugar transporter, play significant contribution through supplying the sugar molecules to different plant parts for their normal physiological processes. Xoo hijack the regulation system of the SWEETs genes from plant to ensure the sugar requirement for its own (bacterial) growth and multiplication and hence, are a major study focus to combat the disease (Chen, 2014; Chen et al., 2010). Xoo modulates the rice SWEET expression, by injecting TALEs. The TALEs have a very targeted approach towards manipulating only a few selected rice SWEETs for the pathogen to sustain and cause the disease. Mostly conserved TALEs differ in their RVD domains, which decide its specificity towards the susceptible rice SWEETs. The targets

of different TE effectors of Xoo are given in Table.1.

Table 1. T3SS effectors and target.

S. no.	T3SS- effectors/strains	Target or host interactors	Reference
1.	PthXo2	SWEET13	Zhou et al., 2015
	(JXO1 and MAFF 311018)		
2.	AvrXa7 (PXO86)	Xa7 resistance gene	Yang et al., 2000
		SWEET14	Antony et al., 2010
3.	PthXo1 (PXO99A)	Os8N3	Yang et al., 2006,
4.	XopR (Indian race 4)	Suppression of PTI responses through receptor-like cytoplasmic kinases	Verma et al., 2019
5.	XopL (PXO99A)	E3 ubiquitin ligase activity mediated degradation Ferredoxin (Fd) and mediated immune response	Ma et al., 2020
6.	XopN (KXO85)	◆ Tomato Atypical Receptor-like Kinase1 (TARK1) and	Kim et al., 2009;
		four Tomato Fourteen-Three-Three isoforms	Taylor et al., 2012
		(TFT1, TFT3, TFT5, and TFT6).	Cheong et al., 2012
		<ul> <li>Two rice proteins, OsVOZ2 and a putative thiamine synthase (OsXNP)</li> </ul>	
7.	Xop Z, Xop N, Xop V	Peptidoglycan-triggered MAPK activation mediated	Long et al., 2018
	(PXO99A)	suppression of immune response	
8.	XopP	Rice ubiquitin E3 ligase-OsPUB44 with U-box	Ishikawa et al., 2014
9.	XopQ (BXO43)	Rice 14-3-3 proteins, Gf14f and Gf14g; nucleoside	Deb et al., 2019
		hydrolase (NH) activity	
10.	XopY	Rice receptor-like cytoplasmic kinase, OsRLCK185	Yamaguchi et al., 2013
11.	XopV MAFF 311018)	Inhibits flg22-triggered immunity	Popov et al., 2016
12.	XopK ((PXO99A)	Rice somatic embryogenic receptor kinase 2 (OsSERK2)	Qin et al., 2018
13.	XopZ (PXO99 strains)	Oxysterol-binding related protein, ORP1C	Ji et al., 2022

## Mondal and Kalaivanan

# Deciphering the functional role of Xop effectors in disease development:

The composition and functional role of Xoo TAL effectors are well investigated in some strains. Though the non-TAL or Xop effectors of Xoo were shown to play as major virulence determinants but are less extensively studied (Kim et al., 2008; White et al., 2009; Kumar and Mondal, 2013; Mondal, 2017). The functions of some effectors, such as XopN, XopD, XopJ, XopZ, XopR in Xoo were predicted based on similarities with their know motifs or sequences as reported in other Xanthomonads (Kim et al., 2009; Bartetzko et al., 2009; Song and Yang, 2010; Akimoto-Tomiyama et al., 2012; Kumar and Mondal, 2013). XopN from X. campestris pv. vesicatoria had been demonstrated to suppress PTI by interacting with tomato atypical receptor-like kinase 1 (TARK1) and four tomato 14-3-3 isoforms (Kim et al., 2009). XopD from X. campestris pv. vesicatoria is predicted to function in the "de-SUMOlyzation" of plant proteins (Kim et al., 2008). XopJ from X. campestris pv. vesicatoria being structurally similar to the C55 group of cysteine protease was proposed to be involved in the ubiquitin/proteasome system and thus capable of removing SUMO proteins, resulting in the destabilization or inactivation of SUMOlyated proteins (Bartetzko et al., 2009). XopZ from Xoo Philippine strain PXO99A had been demonstrated to be involved in the suppression of PTI in rice (Song and Yang, 2010). Interestingly, two identical copies of XopZPXO99A were shown to be essential for full virulence of the strain PXO99A. Akimoto-Tomiyama et al. (2012) suggested XopR from Xoo Japanese strain, MAFF311018 functions as a repressor of MAMP-induced plant innate immune responses.

The detailed characterization of Xoo race 4 revealed the presence of 21 Xop- and 15 TAL-type III effector family (Mondal et al., 2014). Among TALEs, both complete (tTALEs) as well as incomplete/pseudo/ iTALEs are identified (Mondal et al., 2020). The functional analysis based on loss-and-gain of effector revealed that two namely, XopF (Mondal et al., 2016) and XopR (Verma et al., 2018, 2019) contribute immensely during BB development. Xoo mutants (Xoo AxopF or Xoo AxopR) showed significantly reduced ability for in planta colonization, BB intensity but induced more callose deposition. Xoo mutants caused significant fold increase in rice PTI marker transcripts. The both the effectors localize to plasma membrane. Recently, two rice interactors for XopF, namely photosystem-I reaction subunit V (PSI-G) and cyclophilin II were identified (Fig. 1).



**Fig. 1.** Schematic presentation of the underlying interaction between XopF T3SS- effector of Xoo and rice proteins leading to modulation of PTI to ETS via compromised plant defense.

PSI-G interacts with many proteins of photosystem I, while cyclophilin II associates with proteins involved in protein-folding, signal transduction and ubiquitination. This suggests that XopF interacts with the two interactors to fulfil its common goal of subverting the plant immunity, either through interfering photosystem I or through destabilising plant immune protection system like cyclophilin. Altogether, this insight into the Xoo-effectors vs rice exposes novel target gene(s) in rice for their sensible exploitation in BB resistance programme.

Type III deficient mutant of Xoo can induce a basal plant defense response like callose deposition and thereby immunize rice against subsequent Xoo infection. A T2S- T3S- double mutant exhibited a substantial reduction in the ability to evoke these responses (Jha et al., 2007).

# Deciphering the functional role of TALE effectors in disease development:

The T3SS pathway is majorly guided by 2 set of proteins translated by the Hrp genes (Hypersensitive response and pathogenicity genes) and hrc (HR and conserved) genes in bacteria. Mainly hrc genes are involved in directing the proteins to translocate into the host cytoplasm by forming a syringe like transport system called as T3SS through the bacterial envelope and hrp genes are involved in translocating the produced bacterial weapons like effectors, required for host pathogenicity through the host cell barrier (Alfano and Collmer, 2004). Xoo harbours 10-100 different TALEs depending on the strain. Major TALEs characterized in Xoo are AvrXa7, PthXa1, PthXa2, PthXa3, Tal5, TalC, among these Avrxa7 and pthxa1 interact with EBE of SWEET 11, PthXa2 interact with EBE of SWEET 13, pthxa3, Tal5, TalC interact with EBE of SWEET 14 (Tran et al., 2018; Oliva et al., 2019).

The promoter region of the SWEET gene comprises of UPT (upregulated by TAL effectors) boxes, also called the EBE (Effector Binding Element) to which the corresponding injected Xoo-TALE proteins selectively binds transcriptionally activating SWEET gene expression. TALEs of different Xoo strains induce the expression of anyone or a combination of the 3 SWEETs for rice pathogenicity. Therefore, studying Xoo TALE and its interacting rice SWEETs helps to identify gaps in the susceptible cultivar (Yuan et al., 2014).

# iTALEs or truncated TALEs that suppresses E genes to favour pathogen:

Rice possesses several resistance (R) genes or socalled executor (E) genes that are dependent on pathogen's TALE for transcription and thereby provide resistance to the plant. The *E* genes are thus not only important for instigating host immunity like conventional R genes but are also required to curb the host susceptibility resulting from the loss of effector interaction. Thus, E genes hinder sucrose-accumulation by the pathogen leading to starvation of invaded pathogen in its niche. The R gene, Xal offer resistance to rice in response to most of the typical TALEs (tTALEs). Recent analysis on Xoo genome deciphered that Xoo evolved incomplete or truncated TALES (iTALEs) that lack 58 amino acids sequence of the otherwise conserved TALE N terminal and the TALE activation domain (AD). However, it contains the NLS that directs its binding to the host R genes. Functional studies revealed that iTALEs hinder R gene (or E gene) activation through competing with the tTALE binding site. Xa1 mediated resistance of rice is compromised by iTALEs (often referred to as pseudoTALEs) like Tal2h, Tal3a, Tal3b of the Philippines Xoo strain Px099a. These truncTALEs or pseudoTALEs thus may contribute in the suppressing or masking the host immunity which may otherwise be stimulated by tTALEs (Ji et al., 2016, 2018; Xu et al., 2017).

# Scope of utilizing the interaction between rice-Receptors and Xoo-Xop towards disease resistance:

A virulent Xoo strain (race 4) from India was reported to possess 21 Xop effectors (Mondal et al., 2014). Subsequent studies on these effectors revealed that T3SS-effector-like XopR plays a crucial role during blight induction. XopR was shown to be essential for in planta bacterial growth and virulence as well as for the suppression of plant defense responses including callose deposition and ROS production (Verma et al., 2018).

Scope of utilizing the interaction between rice-SWEETs and Xoo-TALEs towards disease

#### resistance:

The underlying interaction between rice-SWEETs and Xoo-TALEs have opened up sensible scope for targeting broad spectrum resistance to Xoo. As we know SWEET's EBE sites are primary target for induction of susceptibility genes by the bacterial blight pathogen in rice for their proliferation in the host. Over a period of time, host develop natural resistance against these pathogens by altering the EBE sequence so that pathogen will not be able to recognize and complement the EBE, failing to induce susceptibility and fulfilling their nutrition uptake. In nature, three recessive forms of susceptibility genes, namely xa13, xa25 and xa41 are found that provide resistance to bacterial blight. In these naturally resistant plants, mutation happened in the promoter regions resulting in non-activation of the SWEET genes, OsSWEET11, OsSWEET13, and OsSWEET14 (Hutin et al., 2015; Zhou et al., 2015; Eom et al., 2019; Zaka et al., 2018; Antony et al., 2010; Tian et al., 2019). So this mechanism of resistance can be engineered in desirable rice cultivar for developing resistance towards BB using genome editing tools like Mega nucleases, Zinc Finger nucleases, TALEN'S, CRISPR-CAS9 etc. The introduction of multiple edited EBEs (that will no longer be available for Xoo TALE binding) would lead to non-race-speci?c durable resistance to BB. Thus, modulating the regulation of S genes becomes an interesting alternative to R genes in today's breeding program. In this direction, the crop scientists have initiated efforts towards developing resistance in rice for BB exploiting the edited EBEs. Recently rice lines with multiple edited EBEs for Xoo TALEs has shown great promise in reducing the BB infection (Oliva et al, 2019).

#### Way forward & Summary:

The bacterial blight pathogen, Xoo-rice interaction is an example of the ongoing evolutionary battle between plants and pathogens. Several hrp/hrp-associated gene products are to be identifies and characterized and their role in the composition and function of T3SS is to elucidated (Cui et al., 2018). Inactivation of individual effector genes often does not significantly affect bacterial virulence, presumably due to functional redundancies among effector proteins (Vivian and Arnold, 2000; Noel et al., 2003; Roden et al., 2004). While effectors can contribute to the colonization of

#### Mondal and Kalaivanan

eukaryotic hosts by bacterial symbionts and pathogens, they can also elicit host immune responses that restrict bacterial growth. These opposing selective pressures have shaped the evolution of effector families and may be responsible for their incredible diversity in biochemical function, mechanism of action, and taxonomic distribution (Bastedo et al., 2020). In summary, the present review brought an insight into the Xoo T3SS effectors and their functional role in BB development. This detailed information would certainly helpful for the researchers, students and educationists in understanding the Xoo mediated blight pathogenesis and to formulate strategies towards developing resistance to bacterial blight pathogen.

#### REFERENCES

- Akimoto-Tomiyama C, Furutani A, Tsuge S, Washington EJ, Nishizawa Y, Minami E and Ochiai H (2012). XopR, a type III effector secreted by *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae*, suppresses microbe-associated molecular pattern-triggered immunity in Arabidopsis thaliana. Molecular Plant Microbe Interactions 25(4): 505-14
- Alfano JR and Collmer A (2004). Type III secretion system effector proteins: double agents in bacterial disease and plant defense. Annual Review of Phytopathology 42: 385-414
- Antony G, Zhou J, Huang S, Li T, Liu B, White F and Yang B (2010). Rice xa13 recessive resistance to bacterial blight is defeated by induction of the disease susceptibility gene Os-11N3. Plant Cell 22(11): 3864-76
- Bartetzko V, Sonnewald S, Vogel F, Hartner K, Stadler R, Hammes UZ and Bornke F (2009). The Xanthomonas campestris pv. vesicatoria type III effector protein XopJ inhibits protein secretion: evidence for interference with cell wall-associated defense responses. Molecular Plant Microbe Interactions 22(6): 655-64
- Bastedo DP, Lo T, Laflamme B, Desveaux D and Guttman DS (2020). Diversity and evolution of Type III secreted effectors: A case study of three families. Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology 427: 201-230
- Buttner D and Bonas U (2002). Port of entry the type III secretion translocon. Trends in Microbiology 10: 186-192
- Buttner D and He SY (2009). Type III protein secretion in

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (53-62)

plant pathogenic bacteria. Plant

- Chen LQ (2014). SWEET sugar transporters for phloem transport and pathogen nutrition. New Phytologist, 201(4): 1150-5
- Chen LQ, Hou BH, Lalonde S, Takanaga H, Hartung ML, Qu XQ, Guo WJ, Kim JG, Underwood W, Chaudhuri B, Chermak D, Antony G, White FF, Somerville SC, Mudgett MB and Frommer WB (2010). Sugar transporters for intercellular exchange and nutrition of pathogens. Nature 468(7323): 527-32
- Cheong H, Kim CY, Jeon JS, Lee BM, Sun-Moon J and Hwang I (2013). Xanthomonas oryzae pv. oryzae type III effector XopN targets OsVOZ2 and a putative thiamine synthase as a virulence factor in rice. PLoS One 8(9): e73346
- Cui P, Li RF, Zhang DP, Tang JL and Lu GT (2018). HpaP, a novel regulatory protein with ATPase and phosphatase activity, contributes to full virulence in Xanthomonas campestris pv. campestris. Environmental Microbiology 20(4):1389-1404
- Cui P, Li R-F, Zhang D-P, Tang J-L and Lu G-T (2018). HpaP, a novel regulatory protein with ATPase and phosphatase activity, contributes to full virulence in Xanthomonas campestris pv. campestris. Environmental Microbiology 20:1389-404
- Dean P (2011). Functional domains and motifs of bacterial type III effector proteins and their roles in infection. FEMS Microbiology Review 35(6):1100-25
- Deb S, Gupta MK, Patel HK and Sonti RV (2019). *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* XopQ protein suppresses rice immune responses through interaction with two 14-3-3 proteins but its phospho-null mutant induces rice immune responses and interacts with another 14-3-3 protein. Molecular Plant Pathology 20: 976-989
- Eom JS, Luo D, Atienza-Grande G, Yang J, Ji C, Thi-Luu V, Huguet-Tapia JC, Char SN, Liu B, Nguyen H, Schmidt SM, Szurek B, Vera Cruz C, White FF, Oliva R, Yang B and Frommer WB (2019). Diagnostic kit for rice blight resistance. Nature Biotechnology, 37(11): 1372-1379
- Espinosa A and Alfano JR (2004). Disabling surveillance: bacterial type III secretion system effectors that suppress innate immunity. Cell Microbiology 6(11): 1027-40
- Grant SR, Fisher EJ, Chang JH, Mole BM and Dangl JL (2006). Subterfuge and manipulation: type III effector proteins of phytopathogenic bacteria. Annual

Review on Microbiology 60: 425-49

- Hu H, Huang H, Cheng X, Shu X, White AP, Stavrinides J, Köster W, Zhu G, Zhao Z and Wang Y (2017). A global survey of bacterial type III secretion systems and their effectors. Environmental Microbiology, 19(10): 3879-3895
- Hutin M, Sabot F, Ghesquière A, Koebnik R and Szurek B (2015). A knowledge-based molecular screen uncovers a broad-spectrum OsSWEET14 resistance allele to bacterial blight from wild rice. Plant Journal, 84(4): 694-703
- Ishikawa K, Yamaguchi K, Sakamoto K, Yoshimura S, Inoue K, Tsuge S, Kojima C and Kawasaki T (2014). Bacterial effector modulation of host E3 ligase activity suppresses PAMP-triggered immunity in rice. Nature Communication 5: 5430
- Jha G, Rajeshwari R and Sonti RV (2007). Functional interplay between two *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* secretion systems in modulating virulence on rice. Molecular Plant Microbe Interactions 20(1): 31-40
- Ji H, Li T, Li X, Li J, Yu J, Zhang X, Liu D. 2022. XopZ and ORP1C cooperate to regulate the virulence of *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* on Nipponbare. Plant Signal Behaviour 17(1): 2035126
- Ji Z, Wang C, Zhao K (2018). Rice Routes of Countering Xanthomonas oryzae. International Journal of Molecular Sciences 19(10): 3008
- Ji Z, Ji C, Liu B, Zou L, Chen G and Yang B (2016). Interfering TAL effectors of *Xanthomonas oryzae* neutralize R-gene-mediated plant disease resistance. Nature Communications 7: 13435
- Ji Z, Wang C and Zhao K (2018). Rice Routes of Countering *Xanthomonas oryzae*. Integrative Journal of Molecular Science, 19(10): 3008
- Jones JD and Dangl JL (2006). The plant immune system. Nature 444(7117): 323-9
- Kay S and Bonas U (2009). How *Xanthomonas* type III effectors manipulate the host plant. Current Opinion Microbiology 12(1): 37-43
- Keshavarzi M, Soylu S, Brown I, Bonas U, Nicole M, Rossiter J and Mansfield J (2004). Basal defenses induced in pepper by lipopolysaccharides are suppressed by Xanthomonas campestris pv. vesicatoria. Molecular Plant Microbe Interactions 17(7): 805-15
- Kim JG, Li X, Roden JA, Taylor KW, Aakre CD, Su B, Lalonde S, Kirik A, Chen Y, Baranage G, McLane H, Martin G. B and Mudgett MB (2009). *Xanthomonas* T3S

# Mondal and Kalaivanan

Effector XopN Suppresses PAMP-Triggered Immunity and Interacts with a Tomato Atypical Receptor-Like Kinase and TFT1. Plant Cell, 21(4): 1305-23

- Kim JG, Taylor KW, Hotson A, Keegan M, Schmelz EA and Mudgett MB (2008). XopD SUMO protease affects host transcription, promotes pathogen growth, and delays symptom development in Xanthomonasinfected tomato leaves. Plant Cell, 20: 1915-1929
- Kumar R and Mondal KK (2013). XopN T3SS effector is required for growth and pathogenicity by Xanthomonas axonopodis pv. punicae, the causal agent of bacterial blight of pomegranate. Physiological and Molecular Plant Pathology 84: 36-43
- Lee B, Park Y, Park D, Kang H, Kim J, Song E et al. (2005). The genome sequence of Xanthomonas oryzae pathovar oryzae KACC10331, the bacterial blight pathogen of rice, Nucleic Acid Research 33(2):577-586
- Lee SW, Han SW, Sririyanum M, Park CJ, Seo YS and Ronald PC (2013). Retraction. A type I-secreted, sulfated peptide triggers XA21-mediated innate immunity. Science 342(6155): 191
- Lin YH and Machner MP (2017). Exploitation of the host cell ubiquitin machinery by microbial effector proteins. Journal of Cell Science 130(12): 1985-1996
- Long J, Song C, Yan F, Zhou J, Zhou H and Yang B (2018). Non-TAL Effectors Ffrom *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* suppress peptidoglycan-triggered MAPK activation in rice. Frontiers in Plant Science 9: 1857
- Ma W, Xu X, Cai L, Cao Y, Haq F, Alfano JR, Bo Z, Zou L and Chen G (2020). A Xanthomonas oryzae type III effector XopL causes cell death through mediating ferredoxin degradation in Nicotiana benthamiana. Phytopathology Research 2: 16
- Mak AN, Bradley P, Bogdanove AJ and Stoddard BL (2013). TAL effectors: function, structure, engineering and applications. Current Opinion Structural Biology, 23(1): 93-9
- Mondal KK, Meena BR, Junaid A, Verma G, Mani C, Majumder
  D, Khicher M, Kumar S and Banik S (2014).
  Pathotyping and genetic screening of type III effectors in Indian strains of *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* causing bacterial leaf blight of rice. Physiology and Molecular Plant Pathology 86: 98-106

Mondal KK (2017). Dialogue between Xop-T3SS effectors

of *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* and rice during bacterial blight pathogenesis. Indian Phytopathology 70 (3): 269-274

- Mondal KK, Soni M, Verma G, Kulshreshtha A, Mrutyunjaya S and Kumar R (2020). *Xanthomonas axonopodis* pv. *punicae* depends on multiple non-TAL (Xop) T3SS effectors for its coveted growth inside the pomegranate plant through repressing the immune responses during bacterial blight development. Microbiological Research 240: 126560
- Mondal KK, Verma G Manju S, Junaid and Mani C (2016). Rice pathogen *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* employs inducible hrp-dependent XopF type III effector protein for its growth, pathogenicity and for suppression of PTI response to induce blight disease. European Journal of Plant Pathology 144: 311-323
- Mondal KK, Rashmi ER and Ghoshal T (2021). Rice SWEET proteins: the key targets by the bacterial blight pathogen, *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* to ensure nutrition in the rice apoplast during infection. Indian Phytopathology, 74: 323-331
- Mucke S, Reschke M, Erkes A, Schwietzer CA, Becker S, Streubel J, Morgan RD, Wilson GG, Grau J and Boch J (2019). Transcriptional Reprogramming of Rice Cells by Xanthomonas oryzae TALEs. Frontiers in Plant Science 10:162
- Noel L, Thieme F, Gabler J, Battner D and Bonas U (2003). XopC and XopJ, two novel type III effector proteins from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria*. Journal of Bacteriology, 185(24): 7092-7102
- Ochiai H, Inoue Y, Takeya M, Sasaki A and Kaku H (2005). Genome sequence of *Xanthomonas oryae* pv. *oryzae* suggests contribution of large numbers of effector genes and insertion sequences to its race diversity. Japan Agricultural Research Quarterly, 39(4): 275-287
- Oliva R, Ji C, Atienza-Grande G, Huguet-Tapia JC et al. (2019). Broad-spectrum resistance to bacterial blight in rice using genome editing. Nature Biotechnology, 37(11): 1344-1350
- Popov G, Fraiture M, Brunner B and Sessa G (2016). Multiple Xanthomonas euvesicatoria type III effectors inhibit flg22-triggered immunity. Molecular Plant Microbe Interactions 29: 651-660.
- Popov G, Majhi BB and Sessa G (2018). Effector Gene xopAE of Xanthomonas euvesicatoria 85-10 is part of an operon and encodes an E3 Ubiquitin ligase. Journal

## Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (53-62)

of Bacteriology 200(16): e00104-18

- Pruneda JN, Durkin CH, Geurink PP, Ovaa H, Santhanam B, Holden DW and Komander D (2016). The molecular basis for ubiquitin and ubiquitin-like specificities in bacterial effector proteases. Molecular Cell 63(2): 261-276
- Qin J, Zhou X, Sun L, Wang K, Yang F, Liao H, Rong W, Yin J, Chen H, Chen X, Zhang J (2018). The Xanthomonas effector XopK harbours E3 ubiquitinligase activity that is required for virulence. New Phytology 220(1): 219-231
- Qin J, Zhou X, Sun L, Wang K, Yang F, Liao H, Rong W, Yin J, Chen H, Chen X and Zhang J (2018). The Xanthomonas effector XopK harbours E3 ubiquitinligase activity that is required for virulence. New Phytologist 220(1): 219-231
- Roden J, Eardley L, Hotson A, Cao Y and Mudgett MB (2004). Characterization of the Xanthomonas AvrXv4 effector, a SUMO protease translocated into plant cells. Molecular Plant Microbe Interactions 17(6): 633-43
- Salzberg SL, Sommer DD, Schatz MC, Phillippy AM et al. (2008). Genome sequence and rapid evolution of the rice pathogen Xanthomonas oryzae pv. oryzae PXO99A. BMC Genomics. 9: 204
- Singer AU, Schulze S, Skarina T, Xu X, Cui H, Eschen-Lippold L, Egler M, Srikumar T, Raught B, Lee J, Scheel D, Savchenko A and Bonas U. A pathogen type III effector with a novel E3 ubiquitin ligase architecture. PLoS Pathogens 9(1):e1003121
- Song C and Yang B (2010). Mutagenesis of 18 type III effectors reveals virulence function of XopZ (PXO99) in *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. oryzae. Molecular Plant Microbe Interactions, 23(7): 893-902
- Streubel J, Pesce C, Hutin M, Koebnik R, Boch J and Szurek B (2013). Five phylogenetically close rice SWEET genes confer TAL effector-mediated susceptibility to Xanthomonas oryzae pv. oryzae. New Phytology, 200(3): 808-819
- Taylor KW, Kim JG, Su XB, Aakre CD, Roden JA, Adams C M and Mudgett MB (2012). Tomato TFT1 is required for PAMP-triggered immunity and mutations that prevent T3S effector XopN from binding to TFT1 attenuate Xanthomonas virulence. PLoS Pathogens 8(6): e1002768
- Tian J, Xu G and Yuan M (2019). Precise Editing Enables Crop Broad-Spectrum Resistance. Molecular Plant,

12(12):1542-1544

- Tran TT, Perez-Quintero AL, Wonni I, Carpenter et al. (2018). Functional analysis of African Xanthomonas oryzae pv. oryzae TALomes reveals a new susceptibility gene in bacterial leaf blight of rice. PLoS Pathogens 14(6): e1007092
- Ustun S and Bornke F (2014). Interactions of Xanthomonas type-III effector proteins with the plant ubiquitin and ubiquitin-like pathways. Frontiers in Plant Science 5: 736
- Verma G, Mondal KK, Kulshreshtha A and Sharma M (2019). XopR T3SS effector of *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* suppresses cell death mediated plant defense response during bacterial blight development in rice. 3 Biotech 9: 272-281
- Verma G, Sharma M and Mondal KK (2018). XopR TTSSeffector regulates in planta growth, virulence of Indian strain of *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* via suppressing reactive oxygen species production and cell wall-associated rice immune responses during blight induction. Functional Plant Biology, 45: 561-574
- Vivian A and Arnold D (2000). Bacterial effector genes and their role in host-pathogen interactions. Journal of Plant Pathology 82: 163-178
- Wen W, M Shao, G Chen and J Wang (2003). Defense response in plants induced by harpinXoo, an elicitor of hypersensitive response from *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae*. J. Agricultural Biotechnology 11: 192-197
- White, F. F., Potnis, N., Jones, J. B. and Koebnik, R. 2009. The Type III Effectors of Xanthomonas Molecular Plant Pathology, 10(6): 749-766
- Xu Z-Y, Zou Ma, W-X, Cai L, Yang Y-Y and Chen G-Y (2017). Action modes of transcription activator-like effectors (TALEs) of *Xanthomonas* in plants. Journal of Integrative Agriculture 16 (12): 2736-2745
- Yamaguchi K, Yamada K, Ishikawa K, Yoshimura S et al. (2013). A receptor-like cytoplasmic kinase targeted by a plant pathogen effector is directly phosphorylated by the chitin receptor and mediates rice immunity. Cell Host Microbe 13(3): 347-57
- Yang B and White FF (2004). Diverse members of the AvrBs3/ PthA family of type III effectors are major virulence determinants in bacterial blight disease of rice. Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions 17: 1192-1200
- Yang B, Zhu W, Johnson LB and White FF The virulence

factor AvrXa7 of Xanthomonas oryzae pv. oryzae is a type III secretion pathway-dependent nuclearlocalized double-stranded DNA-binding protein. Proceedings of National Academy of Science, 97(17): 9807-12

- Yu X, Liang X, Liu K, Dong W, Wang J and Zhou MG (2015). The thiG gene is required for full virulence of *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* by preventing cell aggregation. PLoS One 10(7): e0134237
- Yu Y, Lu Y, He Y, Huang S and Tang J (2015). Rapid and efficient genome-wide characterization of Xanthomonas TAL effector genes. Scientific Reports 5: 13162
- Yuan M, Zhao J, Huang R, Li X, Xiao J and Wang S (2014). Rice MtN3/saliva/SWEET gene family: Evolution, expression profiling, and sugar transport. Journal of Integrative Plant Biology 56(6): 559-70

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (53-62)

- Zaka A, Grande G, Coronejo T, Quibod IL, Chen CW, Chang SJ, Szurek B, Arif M, Cruz CV and Oliva R (2018). Natural variations in the promoter of OsSWEET13 and OsSWEET14 expand the range of resistance against *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae*. PLoS One, 13(9): e0203711
- Zhou J, Peng Z, Long J, Sosso D, Liu B, Eom JS, Huang S, Liu S, Vera Cruz C, Frommer WB, White FF and Yang B (2015). Gene targeting by the TAL effector PthXo2 reveals cryptic resistance gene for bacterial blight of rice. Plant Journal 82(4): 632-43
- Zou LF, Wang XP, Xiang Y, Zhang B, Li YR, Xiao YL, Wang JS, Walmsley AR and Chen GY (2006). Elucidation of the hrp clusters of *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzicola* that control the hypersensitive response in non-host tobacco and pathogenicity in susceptible host rice. Applied Environmental Microbiology 72: 6212-24

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue 2023 (63-70) DOI https://doi.org/10.35709/ory.2023.60.0.5

# Energy efficient farm mechanization for small and marginal farmers

# CR Mehta\*, RA Bangale and M Din

ICAR - Central Institute of Agricultural Engineering, Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh, India \*Corresponding author e-mail: cr.mehta@icar.gov.in; director.ciae@icar.gov.in

Received : 01 January 2023

Accepted: 16 January 2023

Published : 07 February 2023

#### ABSTRACT

Rice is one of the important crops and staple food for millions of people in India and world. In India, it is cultivated in 45.07 million ha which is largest area under rice cultivation in the world. However, the productivity of rice in India is less in comparison to Egypt and China. Rice crop is cultivated by conventional practices in India. These practices require high inputs which adversely affects the natural resources i.e. soil, water and climate in the form of soil degradation, ground water depletion and air pollution. Rice farming is negatively affected by these environmental degenerative factors. The development and adoption of new technologies are imperative to reduce these environmental degenerative factors of rice farming. These technologies enhance the production by efficient and precise application of inputs such as seed, fertilizer, chemicals and irrigation water. It ultimately lowers the cost of production. The aim of this paper is to provide information about available improved machineries and technologies for pre-harvest operations of rice crop. The high capacity machinery such as rice transplanters, combines, etc are to be used on custom hiring and for contractual field operations. There is a need for assured mechanised services to farmers and guaranteed business to service providers for paddy nursery raising, mechanised transplanting and combine harvesting.

Key word: Rice mechanization, puddling, direct seeding of rice, straw management

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Rice is cultivated in 45.07 million ha in India and is the largest area in the world. The production of rice has increased from 20.58 million tonne during 1950-51 to 122.27 million tonne in 2020-21 (Anonymous, 2021). The area under rice increased by 1.4 times while the production increased by over six times. The productivity has been increased to 2.7 t/ha from 0.7 t/ha for the same duration. This increase in rice production has been achieved due to high yielding varieties, irrigation facilities and optimised use of critical inputs. Agricultural mechanization is one of the critical inputs which not only facilitates timely completion of operations and thereby increases the production, labour saving, energy efficiency, productivity and profitability (Singh et al., 2005).

Rice cultivation is done in upland, lowland, deep water, irrigated and coastal saline conditions. It can be sown in dry seedbed, wet seedbed or can be transplanted in puddled field. It is a labour intensive crop and requires about 800-900 man-h/ha. Puddling, transplanting, weeding, harvesting and threshing operations consume 11, 38, 19, 20 and 12% man-hours, respectively (Singh et al., 2005). Small and scattered land holdings especially with rice farmers in India create bottleneck in introducing mechanization with high capacity machines. Poor investment capacity of rice farmers is the inherent constraint for adoption of mechanization technology. Investment requirement in machinery for small farms is high and therefore most of rice farmers give low priority to machinery as compared to other inputs. On the other hand, high labour demand during peak periods adversely affects timeliness of operations, thereby reducing the crop yield. Because of drudgery and mindset that the farm operations are below dignity, labour availability has decreased considerably for farm operations during last a few years. In order to solve these problems and make rice cultivation profitable, selective mechanization is need of the hour.

#### **Mechanization in Production of Rice**

The mechanization levels in different farm operations such as seedbed preparation, sowing/transplanting, weeding/interculture/plant protection and harvesting & threshing for rice crop production system in India were 70, 20, 30 and 60%, respectively (Mehta et al., 2019). This indicates that the seedbed preparation and harvesting & threshing operations for rice are highly mechanized as compared to the other field operations.

#### **Seedbed preparation**

The objective of seedbed preparation is to create favorable soil conditions for better growth of crop to get maximum crop yield with minimum amount of energy consumption. Seedbed preparation for rice cultivation includes ploughing and puddling operations. Ploughing/tillage is the first field operation to control weeds, insects, pests and diseases due to exposure to sunlight in summer. Dry seeding of rice requires well pulverized seedbed, hence the field is initially prepared by primary tillage implements followed by secondary tillage implements to break the big clods and then level. Mould board (MB) plough, disc plough, rotavators and their modified versions for different power sources such as animal, power tiller and tractors have been used for first ploughing. Animal drawn disc harrow, spike harrow, spring tyne harrow, blade harrow, zigzag harrow, cultivators, clod crushers, chisel ploughs, subsoilers, scraper, bund former and wooden leveler are also used for seedbed preparation. The tractor operated cultivators, disc harrows and rotavators are also used for dry seedbed preparation. Single operation with

rotavator covers primary as well as secondary tillage operation and saves 60-70% operation time and 55-65% fuel consumption as compared to conventional method.

Wet seeding or transplanting of rice requires one summer ploughing followed by two puddling operations after rain water or irrigation water application. Puddling incorporates the weeds and manures inside the soil and churns the soil. For puddling operation, puddlers of different designs, cage wheels with tractors and power tillers, hydro-tillers and puddling rakes are used. The animal drawn puddler can cover 0.07 to 0.11 ha area in an hour, while 0.33 ha area can be covered by using tractor operated rotary puddler developed by CIAE, Bhopal (Das, 2012). The power tiller operated puddlers are suitable to operate in hilly terrain and small farms as compared to the tractors. IRRI has designed hydro-tillers which can be used for very soft soil. The similar machine has been designed by PJTSAU, Hyderabad which saves 76% labour, 87% operating time and 47% cost of operation as compared to country plough and covers 0.15 ha area in an hour. The cage wheels mounted on tractor and power tillers can also be used for puddling operation. One hectare land can be puddled in a day with tractor drawn cage wheel while power tiller operated cage wheels cover 0.44 ha. PAU, Ludhiana developed a pulverizing roller attachment to a tyned cultivator for puddling operation. It covers 0.62-0.75 ha area in an hour, saves 20% cost of operation, 40-50% labour and operating time as compared to the tractor operated cultivator. The single operation of rotavator can also give good quality puddling along with 21% saving in fuel as well as time as compared to tractor drawn puddler. The fuel



Fig. 1. Animal drawn patela puddler. Fig. 2. Power tiller operated rotary tiller.

Fig. 3. Tractor operated rotary tiller.



Fig. 4. Laser land leveller.

consumption by rotavator was 2.25 times higher than disc harrow but the seedbed quality was far superior (Badhe et al., 2004). Custom hiring played a significant role among the small farmer to utilize these tractor and power tiller operated tillage/puddling machinery to increase productivity and reduce cost of production.

The seed bed will become more effective after proper levelling. The leveling can improve efficiency of irrigation, efficiency of various crop inputs, crop establishment and uniformity of crop maturity. Bullock drawn implements like scoop, buck scraper and power tiller as well as tractor operated wooden planker can be used for levelling the dry seed bed. For wet seed bed, animal drawn float leveler, power tiller operated leveler and tractor drawn leveler have been developed. Also, PJTSAU developed a tractor mounted wet land leveler for puddled bed transplanting. It levels 0.4 ha puddled land in an hour (Das, 2012). Precise laser land levellers are also used for dry as well as wet land levelling. It can be manual, semi-automatic and automatic laser leveller. Laser land leveling can reduce 20-30% water use and increase crop yields by 10-20%. Along with these benefits it can also increase 3-5% cultivable area, up to 50% water application efficiency, 40% cropping intensity and up to 50% productivity (Jat et al., 2005).

## Sowing / Transplanting

Rice grows in a diverse environment from low elevation to high altitudes. According to the surrounding environment, it can be sown in dry seed bed, wet seed bed or transplanted in puddled field.

Direct sowing of rice in dry field is the most cost effective and less laborious sowing method as compared to wet seeding as well as transplanting (Guru et al., 2022). However, the labour required in manual transplanting is 25-50 times higher than the broadcasting. Various types of seeders are available for direct seeding of rice. It can be sown with manual seed drill, animal drawn seed drills, self-propelled hill seeder and seeders operated by power tillers and tractors in plain terrain. However, manual, animal drawn and power tiller operated seed drills can also be used for hilly terrain. The seed cum fertilizer drills with 9 and 11 rows developed by CIAE, GBPUAT, PAU and TNAU are commercially available and can also be used for rice sowing and fertilizer application simultaneously. These seed cum fertilizer drill covers from 0.4 to 0.6 hectare area in an hour (Verma and Guru, 2015). Though the cost of seed cum fertilizer drill is more, the yield of 2.5-3.5 t/ha could be obtained as compared to 1.0-1.5 t/ha by broadcasting method (Das, 2012). In addition, the puddling operation has been avoided and crop inputs i.e. seed and fertilizer have been used precisely and placed uniformly by using seed cum fertilizer drills. The self-propelled direct seeded three row rice planter with fertilizer drilling attachment was also developed. This planter places the seed at 25-40 mm depth and maintain SRI recommended hill to hill spacing. It covers 0.12 ha/h at 69% less operational cost than manual transplanting with at par yield (Bangale et al., 2019).

Wet seeding with drum seeder is the most prominent and adopted technology. It is suitable for lowland rice and can be easily adopted in hilly region due to its light weight. The manual 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 rows drum seeders are light in weight and can be operated easily by farm women in lowland area and are commercially available with 200 mm row to row spacing (Din et al., 2014). A four row manual pre-germinated seeder was developed at IARI, New Delhi, while a 8 row drum seeder with four separate cylindrical seed boxes was developed at IRRI, Philippines. TNAU, Coimbatore developed an eight-row drum seeder which covers from 0.08 to 0.14 ha/h, while a six row CRRI design drum seeder covers 0.09 to 0.1 ha/h. The labour requirement was reduced by 90% with this technology as compared to manual transplanting with 15.4% higher net profit (Das, 2012).

Transplanting of rice seedling by hand is the traditional practice in India. Nearly 250-300 man-hour are required to transplant one-hectare area by using root wash nursery. Many types of mechanical rice transplanters were developed to mechanize this laborious and difficult operation. A manually hand cranking type two row root wash nursery based transplanters has

been developed by Dr. BSKKV, Dapoli and commercially available. The field capacity and cost of transplanting operation are 0.03 ha/h and Rs. 2600/ha, respectively. The mat type nursery based transplanters have been mostly used in India. PAU, Ludhiana developed a tractor operated seeder for raising mat type rice nursery to reduce the labour requirement. This machine prepares a nursery for about 75 ha area in a day and saves in 64.3-67.9% in cost and 93.8-94.4% labour as compared to traditional method (Anonymous, 2022). This machine is commercially available in India.

IRRI, Philippines designed and developed 5 and 6 rows manual transplanters and CRRI Cuttack developed two and four row manual rice transplanters which saves about 30-40% labour and 40% in cost of operation. Chinese VST-Yanji Shakti 8 row selfpropelled rice transplanters are also commercially available in India and used by the farmers. There was 81.3% labour saving and 47.3% cost saving with 8 row self-propelled rice transplanters as compared to manual transplanting. The PAU, Ludhiana and PJTSAU, Hyderabad have developed a tractor operated six rows rice transplanter which transplants 0.4 ha area in an hour and saves 72% labour (Anonymous, 2000). Different types of self-propelled, walking type and riding type transplanters were developed and tested in India and are being used in custom hiring mode due to their high initial cost. Many farmers from rice growing states are now using rice transplanters to mitigate the labour scarcity and higher labour wages.

#### Weeding / Interculture / Plant protection

Weeds are the foremost problem in rice crop. These



Fig.5. PAU design tractor drawn seed drill.

Fig. 6. TNAU drum seeder.

Fig. 7. TNAU drum seeder.

#### **Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (63-70)**



Fig. 8. Walk behind four row rice transplanter.

Fig. 9. Tractor operated seeder for mat type rice.

Fig. 10. Self-propelled ride on type rice transplanter.

are controlled by using chemical as well as mechanical methods. Number of weeders designed for rice crop are commercially available and adopted by the farmers. Finger weeder by CRRI, single row manual cono weeder by IRRI, star cono weeder by CRRI and TNAU, finger wheel hoe by CIAE, rake and blade weeder are most commonly used manual weeders for both lowland and upland rice. Star cono weeder performs cutting, churning and mulching of weeds in wetland. The cono weeder and its local designs become popular amongst the farmers of rice growing states. These weeders saves 60% time and 60% cost as compared to manual weeding (Das, 2012). Animal drawn, power tiller operated and self-propelled weeders are used for upland rice cultivation and these can be used at hilly terrain with minor modifications. A two row self-propelled SRI power weeder has been developed at TNAU, Coimbatore in collaboration with M/s Premier Power Equipment & Product Pvt. Ltd., Coimbatore. It is suitable for timely weeding operation under all soil conditions in line sown and SRI paddy. TNAU has also developed a multi-row rotary weeder attachment to ride on rice transplanter. This weeder saves 90% time and 77% cost as compared to manual weeding and 70% time and 68% cost as compared to SRI power weeder (Anonymous, 2022).

The chemical application can be done by using sprayers and dusters to control weed, pest and diseases. These can be operated manually, or by engine, power tiller, tractor or battery. Hand compression sprayer, knapsack sprayers, power sprayers, tractor mounted sprayer and dusters are commercially available. Nowadays, drones are also being popularized by various state and central government agencies for spraying operation in rice crop.



Fig. 11. Cono weeder.

Fig. 12. SRI power weeder.

Fig. 13. Multi-row rotary weeder.

# Mehta et al.



Fig. 14. Automatic irrigation system for rice at ICAR-CIAE, Bhopal

#### Irrigation

Rice is a water intensive crop, which requires about 2500 litres of water to produce 1 kg of rough rice. It remains under water ponding condition for 80% of cropping duration. To increase the water use efficiency for the rice crop, CIAE studied the drip irrigation system in rice cultivation under system of rice intensification (SRI) technique and observed 33% increase in yield over traditional method. Also, CIAE developed an automatic irrigation system for alternate wetting and drying method of irrigation for rice crop. The sensors and micro-controllers used in this system detect the water level in the field and give the signals to put-on and put-off the pump and maintain the required water level during different stages of crop growth.

# Harvesting

Harvesting of the rice crop is time and labour consuming and needs to be done on time. Traditionally it is done by sickles and takes about 170-200 man-hours to harvest one hectare and involves drudgery. The improved sickles such as Vaibhav, Naveen, MAIDC are light in weight and have better grip to improve operators' comfort. These sickles harvest about 17% more area as compared to traditional sickles and are commercially available (Singh et al., 2005). Selfpropelled and tractor operated vertical conveyor reaper (VCR) windrower are used for harvesting of rice crop at ground level. PAU, Ludhiana has developed animal drawn, engine operated and tractor operated reapers. During 1980, CIAE developed a tractor front mounted VCR. The field capacity of VCR developed by different centres of AICRP on FIM are in the range from 0.12 to 0.27 ha/h for harvesting of rice and wheat crop (Anonymous, 2000). Self-propelled and tractor operated reaper binders are also used for harvesting and bundle making of rice crop. The average field capacity of reaper binder is 0.35 ha/h with 91% field efficiency (Din et al., 2014). Self-propelled as well as tractor-ontop combine harvesters can also be used to harvest, thresh, winnow and collect the grain in single operation. The tractor operated combine harvests 0.8 ha/h and saves 80-90% labour and 33% cost of operation as compared to traditional method. The whole straw rice combine harvests rice without damaging the straw and covers about 0.25-0.38 ha area in an hour.

# Threshing

Conventionally, rice being threshed by bullock treading, trampling, beating crop with flail and beating shelves of rice. All these methods are time consuming and involve drudgery. Olpad thresher operated by animal


Fig. 15. Naveen sickle.

Fig. 16. Reaper binder.

Fig. 17. Whole straw rice combine harvester.

can reduce the drudgery and give comparatively higher output (Din et al., 2014). Pedal operated thresher is also suitable for rice threshing. It saves 20% labour and 40% operating time as compared to conventional method (Singh et al., 2005). Axial flow paddy thresher (CIAE, PAU, TNAU, ANGRAU designs), TNAU multi-crop thresher, CIAE semi-axial flow multi-crop thresher, rice thresher have been also developed to thresh the rice effectively and are commercially available in India. In addition to this, axial flow thresher with 1.5 kW motor was developed particularly for hilly region.

#### **Straw Management**

Burning of the rice straw is a major problem in rice producing states of India and causes environment pollution. It is preferred by most of the farmers due to less time availability after harvesting of rice for sowing of wheat crop. To overcome these issues, different straw management machineries have been developed by different state agriculture universities, government institutes and private institutes. PAU, Ludhiana has developed straw collector which collects straw from 0.3 ha area in an hour. Commercially available baler can also be used to collect and bale the rice straw in combine harvested fields with 0.36-0.39 ha/h field capacity. Paddy straw chopper cum spreader plays very efficient role in the incorporation of paddy straw in the soil. It is commercially available and recommended by PAU Ludhiana for paddy straw. Happy seeder or turbo happy seeder, double disc strip till seeder and zero till seed cum fertilizer drill are used to sow the wheat seeds in combine harvested paddy field without burning or removing the straw. Also, a bruiser type straw management system (Super SMS) has been developed



Fig. 18. Pedal operated paddy thresher. Fig. 19. Paddy thresher (PAU design). Fig. 20. CIAE semi-axial flow multi-crop

**g. 20.** CIAE semi-axial flow multi-crop thresher.

by PAU Ludhiana to chop and spread the loose straw along with combine harvesting in single pass for smooth operation of Happy seeder.

#### CONCLUSION

In Indian condition, introduction of mechanization in various crop production operations surely benefit the rice growing farmers. Economical viability of rice crop for the farmers mainly depends on timely field operations with reduced cultivation cost. This can be achieved with the proper use of improved machinery. Research organizations, State Agricultural Universities and Non-government organizations played a key role in developing as well as transferring improved technologies amongst the farmers. Seedbed preparation is the highly mechanized operation for the rice crop as the rice growers adopted the improved machineries for this operation. On the other hand, sowing/transplanting and weeding/interculture are done manually or by using conventional practices. The mechanization level for these operations is very low. The labour scarcity and increased wages are gradually affecting these operations during peak period and eventually making rice farming less profitable. Mechanization of these traditional rice practices can help in drudgery and operating cost reduction. There is need to popularize the improved technologies/machineries such as transplanters, mechanical weeders, straw management machineries etc. amongst the farmers to enhance the mechanization of rice cultivation. Agricultural cooperatives on the model of Japan may be established to cater the need of farmers for mat type rice seedlings. Government needs to create confidence in the minds of farmers about the availability of the service and reliability of the concept through wide and sustained publicity. There is a need to strengthen training facilities for rural youth and village artisans in repair and maintenance of paddy production machinery.

#### REFERENCES

- Anonymous. (2000). Research Highlights 2000. All India Coordinated project of Farm Implements and Machinery, CIAE, Bhopal.
- Anonymous. (2021). Agricultural Statistics at a Glance 2021. Agricultural Statistics at a Glance 2021, 1(1), 1-457. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/ 269107473 \_\_What\_is\_governance/link/ 548173090cf22525dcb61443/download%0Ahttp://

### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (63-70)

w w w. e c o n. u p f. e d u /~ r e y n a l/C i v i l wars\_12December2010.pdf%0Ahttps://thinkasia.org/handle /11540/8282%0Ahttps:// www.jstor.org/stable/41857625

- Anonymous. (2022). Research highlights 2022. All India Coordinated Project of Farm Implements and Machinery, CIAE, Bhopal.
- Badhe, V.T., Gujakhos, A. V., Yadav, A. P. and Hadawala, V. V. (2004). No Title. 38th Annual Convention of ISAE.
- Bangale, R. A., Srinivas, I., & Dave, A. K. (2019). Development of Self-Propelled Direct Seeded Rice Planter. International Journal of Current Microbiology and Applied Sciences, 8(03), 987-993. https://doi.org/ 10.20546/ijcmas.2019.803.119
- Das, F. C. (2012). Status and prospects of mechanization in rice. Rice Knowledge Management Portal, 753006, 1-24.
- Din, M., Mehta, c. r., Annamalai, S. J. K., Singh, M., Behera, D., & Paokray, P. K. (2014). Road map for mechanization of rice cultivation.
- Guru, P. K., Saha, S., & Tiwari, P. (2022). Advances in Rice Mechanization in India Advances in Rice Mechanization in India. March.
- Jat, M. L., Sharma, S. K., Gupta, R. K., Sirohi, K., & Chandana, P. (2005). Laser land leveling: the precursor technology for resource conservation in irrigated eco-system of India. Conservation Agriculture-Status and Prospects, CASA, New Delhi, October 2020, 145-154.
- Mehta, C. R., Jena, P. C., Chandel, N. S., & Jha, A. (2019). Indian agriculture counting on farm mechanization. AMA, Agricultural Mechanization in Asia, Africa and Latin America, 50(1), 84-89.
- Singh, T. V., Kumar, R. M., & Viraktamath, B. C. (2005). Selective Mechanization in Rice Cultivation for Energy Saving and Enhancing the Profitability. Rice Knowledge Management Portal, 1-14. http:// www.riceextension.in/sites/default/files/ris/ research-themes/Selective Mechanization in Rice Cultivation for Energy Saving and Enhancing the Profitability.pdf
- Verma A. K and Guru P. K. (2015). Design and development of cultivator cum seed drill. Ecology, Environment and Conservation, 21(3), 1359-1364

# ICT application for promotion of integrated farming system

#### BK Jha\*, Anup Kumar, Shweta Kumari and Neetu Kumari

Birsa Agricultural University, Ranchi, Jharkhand, India \*Corresponding author e-mail: basantbkjha@gmail.com

Received : 25 January 2023

Accepted: 31 January 2023

Published : 07 February 2023

#### ABSTRACT

ICT is an umbrella term that includes communication devices like computer, mobile phone, radio, television, network hardware, satellite system etc. as well as services like audio and video call, text and multimedia messages. During first decade of twenty-first century, there had been spurt in experimentation of ICT in agriculture by the government, private, co-operative and non-government organizations (NGOs). The initiatives gave mixed result of success and failures. The initial challenges like lack of power back up, poor connectivity, high cost, lack of computer literacy and absence of digital content are disappearing at a faster rate. The growth in network infrastructure, cloud computing, decreasing price of computer and mobile phone and digital literacy have increased the internet access. The present-day initiatives involve multiple channels like web, mobile app, SMS and IVR in multiple languages. At the same time the gamut of information has been increasing from crop specific information to value chain information. The emergence of social media has opened new vista for agricultural extension through which two-way information in multimedia format can be exchanged at virtually no cost. These technologies can effectively be used for promotion of IFS. However, the response of research and extension system is not very encouraging. The extension professionals should gear up to develop technical competence and exposure so that content could be developed as per channel and in local language of the clients. The frontier technologies like sensor based diagnostic equipments, remote sensing and GIS, GPS technology as well as robotics and drone in agriculture are poised to change the landscape of agricultural extension.

#### What is Integrated Farming System (IFS)?

A judicious combination of two or more components using cardinal principles of minimum competition and maximum complementarity with advanced agronomic management tools aiming for sustainable and environment friendly improvement of farm income, family nutrition and ecosystem services is called as integrated farming system. Preservation of agro biodiversity, diversification of cropping/ farming system and maximum recycling is at the base of success of the farming system approach. ICAR - Indian Institute of Farming System Research, Modipuram has identified 51 IFS models which are suitable for marginal and small farm holders. A recent study conducted in Jharkhand has identified 15 Integrated Farming System (IFS) models in which Rice+ Dairy+ Goatry + Poultry +Vegetable model has been found dominant.

#### IT and ICT

Technology paves the way for development and information technology with its pervading features has been positively affecting almost all sectors of the society. The term 'Information Technology (IT)' was first used in the early 1980s to indicate the convergence of computer technology and communication technology. It is an organisation's collection of information resources, their users, and the management that oversees them; includes the IT infrastructure and all other information systems in the organisation (Turban et al., 2005). Information and communications technology (ICT) is an extension term for information technology (IT) which stresses the role of unified communications and the integration of telecommunications (telephone lines and wireless signals), computers as well as necessary enterprise software, middleware, storage, and audio-visual systems, which enable users to access, store, transmit, and manipulate information (Murray, James). The term "information and communication technologies" has been used by academic researchers since the 1980s (Melody et al., 1986; Silverstone et al., 1991) and the abbreviation ICT became popular after it was used in a report

to the UK government by Dennis Stevenson in 1997. In Australasia, the term IT & T (Information Technology and Telecommunication) is also used instead of ICT. Singapore uses the term z, Infocomm for ICT. It is often used in a particular context, such as ICT in education, health care, or libraries. The term is somewhat more common outside of the United States (Whatis.com). It is the study or business of developing and using technology to process information and aid communications (webopedia.com). ICT (information and communications technology - or technologies) is an umbrella term that includes any communication device or application, encompassing: radio, television, cellular phones, computer and network hardware and software, satellite systems and so on, as well as the various services and applications associated with them, such as videoconferencing and distance learning.

#### **ICT in agriculture**

It has been stated that modern ICTs play a key role in communicating knowledge and information to rural agricultural communities (Richardson, 1997; Harris, 2004; Kweku, 2006). ICTs are considered drivers of change for rural and agricultural development. They are efficient tools for reaching rural and remote communities and improving agricultural productivity (Richardson, 1997). ICTs can speed up the extension of development services in areas such as healthcare, education and agriculture (Van Audenhove, 2003). Further, they help strengthen partnerships and provide a framework for shared learning, and have led to increased use of networked information environment and development of platforms for better sharing and exchange of information and knowledge. This has helped to achieve competitiveness (Benkler, 2006). ICTs are being used for accessing agricultural information, financial information, market information, surveys and agribusiness (Akiiki, 2006). Maru (2004) pointed out that the use of ICTs is ubiquitous in national agricultural research systems, while Grimshaw (2005) observed that there was consensus that ICTs play an important role in development by linking users to up-to-date information, skills and markets. Stiglitz (1999) concluded that ICTs had improved access to explicit knowledge. ICTs are used to disseminate local agricultural information and knowledge to small-scale farmers (Munyua and Adupa, 2002; Akiiki, 2006).

#### Status of ICT use in Agricultural Organizations

With expanding network infrastructure, reducing price of hardware and software and policy support, the agricultural organizations are using various ICT applications which are summarized in Table 1.

To achieve the objective of doubling farmer income, the roles of extension professionals have been increased manifold. How these roles can be effectively performed by the extension professionals with application of ICTs are presented in Table 2.

Table 1. ICT Practice	s adopted by	Agricultural	Organizations
10010 1010 1 1100000	o maropre a o j	I IMILIO OFICOTIONI	organications

1 7 0	U	
Activity	Organization	ICT
Teaching	Agricultural Universities/	Website/App/social media
Research	Some ICAR Institutes	Web site
Extension Education		Website/App/social media/Radio/IVR/SMS/
		TV/CRS
Extension Services (Advisory and	Ministry/Department of Agriculture/	Website/App/social media/Radio/TV/
Information Services/ Training/	NGOs/Input Companies	IVR/SMS/CRS
Demonstration)		
Input Management		Website/App
Input Supply and Services	Input Companies	Website/App

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (71-77)

Use of ICT
Website/App/SMS/IVRS/social media
Social Media/ Google Meet/ Webex
Social Media/ Google Meet/Webex
Social Media
Website/Portal/social media
Online information
Website/App/SMS/IVRS/social media
Computer/Email
Website/App/SMS/IVRS/social media
Website/App/SMS/IVRS/social media
Website/App/SMS/IVRS/social media
Social Media
Google Meet/Webex
MS Project
Bunch of application
Google Meet/Webex
Website/App/SMS/IVRS/social media
Google Meet/Webex
Website/App/SMS/IVRS/social media
Website/App/SMS/IVRS/social media
Google Meet/Webex
Google Meet/Webex
Social Media
Google Meet/Webex/social media
Google Meet/Webex
Google Meet/Webex/Email/social media

Table 2. Expanding roles of extension professionals and use of ICT.

#### ICT initiatives worldwide

Depending upon strength, interest and support, different organizations at national and international levels have taken initiative to conceive, develop and apply ICT applications for the development of farmers. The initiatives have been classified based on the media used which are presented as hereunder:

# Recent policy interventions for promotion of drone

Drone policy (2021) banned import of drone except for research purpose. This facilitated the upsurge of more than 200 start-ups. Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers' Welfare, Government of India has prepared standard operating procedure (SOP) for application of insecticides through drone. State Agricultural Universities and ICAR institutes are being encouraged to purchase and undertake research on drone technology.

#### **ICT Application for Promotion of IFS**

The objective behind application of ICT is to facilitate integration of component enterprises and help farmers to access information and take appropriate decision. The intervention could be in the form of:

i. Expert system comprising comprehensive knowledge base

ii. Decision Support System

iii. Dissemination of information through portal, App and IVR and social media

#### Video based agricultural extension.

Name of initiative	Country	Feature and achievements
Digital Green Ethiopia,   Agricultural extension through participatory video production		<ul> <li>Agricultural extension through participatory video production</li> </ul>
	Kenya,	<ul> <li>Hub and spoke model</li> </ul>
	Ghana, India,	<ul> <li>Partnership with Government and NGOs.</li> </ul>
	Niger,	<ul> <li>Produced more than 3 000 videos in more than 20 languages</li> </ul>
	Afghanistan	♦ Reached more than 300 000 farmers across more than 3 900 villages across India,
		Ethiopia and Ghana.
Access Agriculture	Global	Online Training videos in multiple languages (http://www.accessagriculture.org/)
IVR based Agric	ultural Extension	1.

GoviMithuru	Sri Lanka	• GoviMithuru is an IVR-based agriculture information service, where farmers can register with
		relevant information and then get periodical push information (alerts) or can dial the IVR to listen to
		current advisories on agriculture, nutrition and preventive health care, tailor-made to their profiles.
80-28 hotline	Ethiopia	<ul> <li>IVR-based agronomic advice and info hotline.</li> </ul>
		◆ The hotline received more than 7.5 million calls since its' start mid 2014.
		(http://www.ata.gov.et/highlighteddeliverables/ 8028-agriculturalhotline

# Web based Agricultural Extension.

Toto	Global	Online dashboard
		◆ database of databases (agriculture content, weather, prices ) http://www.totoagriculture.org
NeGP-A	India	• This is one of the Nission Mode Project under National e-Governance Plan (NeGP). Twelve
		clusters of services have been deployed down to the Block level across country.
Rural Universe	Global	• Rural Universe Network (RUNetwork) started in 2000 in Uganda and is currently
Network (RuN)		covering most of Sub- Saharan countries, Jamaica and Iran.
FAO-Virtual	Global	• VERCON aims to harness the potential of the Internet and apply it to strengthening
Extension		and enabling linkages among the research and extension components of the national
and Research		agricultural knowledge and information system (http://km.fao.org/vercon/).
Communication		
Network		
FAO Food Price	Global	• FAO Price Tool is a database that currently includes over 1000 monthly domestic
Monitoring		retail and/or wholesale price series of major foods consumed in 78 countries and 11
and Analysis		international cereal export price series, covering a total of 20 different food commodity
tool		categories. (http://www.fao.org/giews/pricetool/).
AGMarknet	India	• AGMARKNET is an agricultural marketing Information system network initiated by the
		Union Ministry of Agriculture in India (http://agmarknet.dac.gov.in/).

#### Mobile based Agricultural Extension.

Mobile GAP	Thialand	◆ The software and application for the Mobile GAP Assessment System was developed by				
Assessment System		National Electronics and Computer Technology Center (NECTEC) (www.gapthailand.in.th)				
Progressive Rural	India	• It is a patented mobile-based personalized services delivery platform that enables				
Integrated Digital		two-way data and information exchange between the end-users such as farmers				
Enterprise (PRID	E)	and field agents and repositories of knowledge such as virtual knowledge				
Model by mKRIS	HI	banks and agriculture experts and procurement officers.				
SAWBO	Global	♦ Mobile app with instructional animations (http://sawboillinois4.org/)				
Web-based and N	Aobile-based Agr	icultural Extension.				
IRRI Rice	Asia and Africa	• In 2002, IRRI's RKB project worked with national agricultural research and extension				
Knowledge Bank		(NARES) partners to introduce good rice knowledge management.				
-		• Over the years IRRI has been upgrading technology. Rice Doctor was developed using				
		Robohelp software (2002), open source content management system (2008) and				
		mobile app (2014).				
e-Krishok	Bangladesh	<ul> <li>◆ 360-degree solutions covering preproduction, production and postproduction phases, i.e. from extension to market linkage</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Information portal www.ekrishok.com</li> </ul>				
		♦ Short code-based Help Line 16250				
		▲ SMS-based advisory services				

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (71-77)

		-
Africa Fertilizer	Africa	• The web- and mobile phone-based AMITSA system utilizes both private and public sector agro- input stakeholders to collect and process market data and information,.
Jharkhand weath	er India	• The system provides village Panchayat level weather forecast on daily (14 parameters and hourly (six parameters) in Jharkhand state of India. (http://www.bau-eagriculture.com/ weather/faces / index.jsp). It is web and mobile app-based.
FarmForce of Syngenta Foundation	Ghana	• Farmforce is a web /mobile application that is used to manage out grower schemes and large farmers remotely.
Agrinet	Uganda	• Agrinets products and service include agricultural market intelligence, transaction security service, product marketing, agro-processing and value addition. This is web-based and SMS based system(.http://www.agrinetug.net/)

#### Web-based and Mobile-based Agricultural Extension.

#### Multiple channel based agricultural extension.

Umang	India	• UMANG service is available on multiple channels like mobile application, web, IVR and SMS which can
		be accessed through smartphones, feature phones, tablets and desktops.
		• Besides other services, it also provides agricultural services (https://web.umang.gov.in/web/#/).

#### ICT initiative of Birsa Agricultural University, Ranchi.

Sl. no.	Name of Application	URL
Web Ap	plication	
1.	Multilingual Agriculture portal	http://bau-eagriculture.com/submit/main_servdis
2.	Multilingual Livestock portal	http://bau-eagriculture.com/PlayerWEAAI/faces/weaai.jsp?form1:hyperlink2_
		submittedLink=form1:hyperlink2
3.	Multilingual Forestry portal	http://bau-eagriculture.com/PlayerWEAAI/faces/
		weaai.jsp?form1:hyperlink3 submittedLink=form1:hyperlink3
4.	Multilingual Weather Portal	http://bau-eagriculture.com/Weather/
5.	Birsa Kisan e-Diary in Nagpuri	http://bau-eagriculture.com/birsakisandiary/
Social .	Media	
6.	BAU EXTENSION	https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCQCOvp-BuLr8NZeimufNKZg
Mobile	Application	
7.	Birsa Weather Forecast	Google Play Store

#### CONCLUSION

ICTs are considered drivers of change for agriculture and rural development. Passing through the initial phase of experimentation, it has reached the stage of consolidation. This has been facilitated by efficient and cost-effective hardware, growth in network infrastructure, increase in bandwidth and encouraging government policy. Single channel and English dominated applications are giving way to multiple channels and multiple language applications. The everincreasing internet access gives a cue that ICT is poised to revolutionize the agriculture. The same technology can be effectively used for promotion of IFS. But there has not been encouraging response from research and extension system. The onus lies on the shoulder of extension professionals to develop and customize the content in local language of the client which could be delivered through multiple channels. The development

taking place in frontier technologies like sensing technology, robotics and drone in agriculture, big data analytics and IoTs is going to change the landscape of agriculture.

#### REFERENCES

- Akiiki KE (2006). Towards improving farmers' livelihoods through exchange of local agricultural content in rural Uganda. Knowledge Management for Development Journal 2(1):68-77 <a href="http://www.km4dev.org/journal/index.php/km4dj/article/viewFile/53/150">http://www.km4dev.org/journal/index.php/km4dj/article/viewFile/53/150</a> Accessed 16 May 2007
- Anuranjan, Jha BK, Nair MC, and Sarkar PK, 2017. Government to customer (G2C) and business to customer (B2C) including agricultural services accessed by the farmers from common service centres (CSCs). Contemporary Research in India (ISSN2231-2137) 7(2): 238-242.
- Benkler Y, 2006. The wealth of networks: how social production transforms markets and freedom.

London: Yale University Press. <a href="http://www.benkler.org/>Accessed16December2006">http://www.benkler.org/>Accessed16December2006</a>.

Harris RW, 2004. Information and communication technologies for poverty alleviation. Kuala Lumpur: UNDP's, Asia-Pacific Development Information Programme.

http//www.fao.org3a-i6972e.pdf

http://africafertilizer.org

http://agmarknet.dac.gov.in/

http://agricoop.nic.in/sites/default/files/ guide\_new\_IT\_2.pdf

http://km.fao.org/vercon/

http://kulima.com/

http://sawboillinois4.org/

http://theorganicfarmer.org

http://whatis.techtarget.com/search/query?q=ict

http://www.accessagriculture.org/

http://www.agrinetug.net/

http://www.ata.gov.et/ highlighteddeliverables/8028agriculturalhotline

http://www.bau-eagriculture.com/ weather/faces /index.jsp

http://www.biid.org.bd

http://www.cabi.org/projects/

http://www.ekrishok.com

- http://www.extension.org.bd
- http://www.fao.org/giews/pricetool
- http://www.farmforce.com

http://www.hellotractor.com/

- http://www.ilovezoona.com
- http://www.itu.int/en/ITU-D/Statistics/Pages/events/ wtis2017/default.aspx
- http://www.myrml.in
- http://www.pinoyrkb.com

http://www.plantwise.org/

http://www.runetwork.org/ html /en/ index.html

- http://www.totoagriculture.org
- http://www.wordstream.com/blog/ws/2017/01/05/socialmediamarketing- statistics

https://unite.un.org/content/about

https://vimeo.com/154777076

- https://web.umang.gov.in/web/#/
- https://www.cgiar.org/consortium-news/launch-of-globalinitiativeopen- data-for-agriculture-and-nutrition
- https://www.digitalgreen.org/about-us/
- https://www.webopedia.com/sgsearch/results?cx=partnerpub-8768004398756183%3
- ICT in Agriculture Source book, Info dev 2012 http:// www.ictinagriculture.org/ sourcebook/module-1introductionict- agricultural- development
- ICTs for Agriculture Making it Happen, Charles Pye-Smith, CTA 2014 ]http://publications.cta. int/media/ publications/ downloads/ 1817\_PDF.pdf, pp 4-7.
- Kweku AK, 2006. Demystifying ICT diffusion and use among rural women in Kenya. Unpublished paper presented to Pro LISSA 2006 Conference.
- Maru A, 2004. ICT/ICM in Agricultural Research and Development: Status in Sub-Saharan Africa. A background paper for FARA. RAIS Workshop, Accra, Ghana. 27-28 April 2004.
- Grimshaw DJ, 2005. Approaches to ICT programmes <a href="http://ict4development.org/Approaches/">http://ict4development.org/Approaches/</a> approaches\_home.htm> Accessed 18th December 2006
- Munyua HM and J Adupa, 2002. Improving rural livelihoods through community telecentres: the case of Uganda. 11 pp. Paper presented at Ethio-Forum 2002, held at ECA, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia 15 Jan - 4th February 2002
- Murray James, 2011-12-18. Cloud network architecture and ICT - Modern Network Architecture. TechTarget = IT Knowledge Exchange. Retrieved 2013-08-18, h ttp: //itknowledgeexchange.techtarget.com/ modern-network architecture/ cloud-network architecture-and-ict/)
- Roger Silverstone et al., 1991. Listening to a long conversation: an ethnographic approach to the study of information and communication technologies in the home, Cultural Studies, 5(2), pp. 204-227.
- Richardson D, 1997. The internet and rural and agricultural development - an integrated approach. Rome: FAO <http://www.fao.org/docrep/w6840e/ w6840e00.htm>Accessed 15 December 2006

# **Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (71-77)**

Turban E, Rainer, RK and Potter RE, 2005. Introduction to information technology. New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Van Audenhove L, 2003. Towards an integrated information

society policy in South Africa: an overview of political rhetoric and policy initiatives 1994-2000. 2003. Cape Town: HSRC Publishers. < www.hsrcpress.ac.za>Accessed 6 September 2007

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue 2023 (78-90)

DOI https://doi.org/10.35709/ory.2023.60.0.7

# Performance and macro-economic scenarios of rice market outlook in India

# Jaiprakash Bisen<sup>3\*</sup>, Shiv Kumar<sup>2</sup>, Dharam Raj Singh<sup>1</sup>, Manjeet Singh Nain<sup>1</sup>, Prawin Arya<sup>4</sup> and Utkarsh Tiwari<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>ICAR-Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India <sup>2</sup>ICAR-National Institute for Agricultural Economics and Policy Research, New Delhi, India <sup>3</sup>ICAR-National Rice Research Institute, Odisha, India <sup>4</sup>ICAR-Indian Agricultural Statistical Research Institute, New Delhi, India \*Corresponding author e-mail: jpbisen.iari@gmail.com

Received : 31 January 2023

Accepted: 03 February 2023

Published : 07 February 2023

### ABSTRACT

The study looks into past trends and volatility in the demand and supply components of the last 50 years (1970 to 2019) besides assessing the reliability of macro-economic scenarios of rice by 2020 to 2030 published by OECD and NITI Aayog. The study infers the growth in the area under rice cultivation is 0.30 per cent per annum but yield growth is 1.79 per cent per annum. Yield growth rather than area growth would drive future increases in rice production. Scanning of scenarios of reduced rice land revealed that India would need to boost its rice yield by a maximum of one tonne per hectare to maintain future output levels. The reliability of the projection of rice by OECD and NITI Aayog is very high since the mean absolute percentage error of demand is below 2 per cent and of supply is below 16 per cent. Discussion on future outlook suggests that India needs to either boost up its agri-infrastructure or free up some of its rice area in favour of resource conservation and crop diversification. The outlook for rice throws light on upcoming possibilities and challenges and suggests recommendations for alternative policy options to address the dynamics in the rice sector.

Keywords: Rice, market outlook, crop diversification, resource conservation and area reduction

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Attaining self-sufficiency in food grain production is one of the greatest accomplishments of Indian agriculture in its independent history. It recognized the importance of grains to help India in achieving selfsufficiency and also the potential capacity of inorganic inputs, infrastructure (irrigation infrastructure in particular), technologies, markets, institutions etc. Despite this massive success, growing shreds of evidence identify some of the grey areas of this voyage. Consequently, Indian agriculture is experiencing the heat of global warming, resource degradation and depletion (Kumar and Joshi, 2016) and frequent occurrence of biotic and abiotic stresses. Additionally, the growing population, urban expansion, unviable land holdings (Chand, 2007) and technology obsoletion are a few of the socio-economic factors which constrain the Indian food production system. Therefore, questions about the future agricultural situations are of particular concern for India as it has to feed about 37 per cent of global cattle (Sonavale et al., 2020) and 18 per cent of global humans (World Population Review) with its meagre four per cent of water (The World Bank, 2022) and 2.4 per cent of land resources (Kumar, \_\_).

In this paper, we look into the past 50-year performance of the Indian rice market. We considered rice because the crop is at the fulcrum of global food security (Ngyuyen, 2002; Ghosh et al., 2013; Bandumula, 2018) and is evident from the fact that a typical Indian household spends more than half of its cereal expenditure on rice consumption alone (NSSO, 2011-12), it's an important constituent of Indian dietary

#### Performance and market outlook of rice

system. Additionally, the paper assessed the reliability of macro-economic scenarios of rice from 2020 to 2030 published by OECD and NITI Aayog, Government of India. The manuscript also throws light on upcoming possibilities and challenges and suggests recommendations for alternative policy options to address the dynamics in the rice sector.

#### **Data and methodology**

The paper made use of secondary data on elements of demand and supply of rice crops. Computation of aggregate or domestic supply of rice in the economy is based on commodity flow which includes all the incoming flow of the commodity in the domestic market to calculate aggregated supply and clubbed all the outflows of the commodity to compute the aggregate demand (Fig. 1). Thereby, the aggregated supply in an economy consists of total domestic production, stocks variation minus net trade which is depicted through the expression given below-

$$Agg\_Sup_{it} = Prod_{it} + (Stock_{it} - Stock_{it-1}) - (Exp_{it} - Imp_{it}) - \cdots - (1)$$

Where,

Agg\_Sup  $_{it}$  = Aggregate Supply of the commodity i at a time t

 $Prod_{it}$  = Domestic production of the commodity i at a time t

Stock <sub>it</sub> = Stocks of the commodity i at a time t

Stock  $_{it-1}$  = Lagged stock of commodity i at a time t-1

 $Exp_{it} = Export of the commodity i at a time t$ 

Imp<sub>it</sub> = Import of the commodity i at a time t

While the aggregated or domestic demand of a food commodity is represented by the total food demand for household consumption, total feed demand, total industrial demand and other indirect consumption demand like seeds, and supply chain wastage demand. Although wastage is not demanded as every stakeholder in the supply chain would like to minimize it, it is unavoidable with the current state of infrastructure and technologies in the country. Therefore, the aggregated demand is given by the following equations-

$$Agg\_Dem_{it} = FCD_{it} + FeeD_{it} + IUD_{it} + SWD_{it}$$

Where,

 $Agg_Dem_{it}$  = Aggregate demand of the commodity i at a time t

FCD  $_{it}$  = Food consumption demand of the commodity i at a time t

FeeD  $_{it}$  = Feed demand of the commodity i at a time t

 $IUD_{it} = Industrial$  use demand the commodity i at a time t

SWD  $_{it}$  = Seed and wastage demand of the commodity i at a time t

For the computation of aggregate demand and supply, the food balance sheet (FBS) data of the Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) was used. However, there is a limitation with this data set that it doesn't provide insights into the future trends and patterns as it is based on a historical perspective. Therefore, we took future projections of rice demand and supply from the "Working Group on Demand and Supply Projections Towards 2033, NITI Aayog (2018)" and OECD-FAO which provide a projection for the period of 2021-22 to 2030-31. Projections from these



**Fig. 1.** Commodity flow concept of aggregate demand and supply.

Bisen et al.

#### Performance and market outlook of rice

two agencies are included in this paper as they used robust methodology to arrive at the projection values. NITI Aayog used a simultaneous equation model to generate the supply outlook while for the demand outlook generation, it used simplistic, normative, and behaviouralist methods. The simplistic approach assumes the short-term, static behaviour of the consumers. The behaviouralist approach, however, assumes medium to long-term household consumption behaviour and is based on the population increase and changing consumer behaviour due to changing per capita income in a growing economy. In contrast, the normative approach calculates household demand using the Indian Council of Medical Research's (ICMR) prescribed amount for per capita direct consumption. The outlook produced by the normative approach was ignored since it was provided for cereal as a whole rather than for the individual crops that made up cereal. On the other hand, the OECD-FAO employs the Aglink-Cosimo model, a recursive dynamic partial equilibrium model based on a set of simultaneous structural equations, to generate demand and supply outlooks. Market prices are produced by equating the equations for supply and demand.

Furthermore, we used mean absolute percentage error (MAPE) to compare projections for the supply and demand of rice by the two agencies which are calculated as-

Mean absolute percentage error = 
$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \frac{\text{At-Ft}}{\text{At}} \right|$$

Where,

At = Actual/True Value

Ft = Predicted value

n = Number of times the summation iteration happen

Table 1. Trends in APY of rice and their grow	th and instability.
---	---------------------

Additionally, we delineated the country into six zones to get insights into the spatial trends and patterns in the supply of rice. The six zones include- East (Assam, Bihar, Jharkhand, Odisha and West Bengal), West (Chhattisgarh, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh. Maharashtra and Rajasthan). North (Harvana, Punjab. Uttar Pradesh and Uttarakhand), South (Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Tamil Nadu and Telangana), Hills (Himachal Pradesh and Jammu and Kashmir) and North-Eastern (Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Sikkim and Tripura).

The paper also makes use of NSSO's statelevel consumption data of rice and its products to analyze the spatial and temporal patterns in rice consumption in the country.

# Performance of rice market in past 50 years Trends and patterns in the area, production and yield

The transition from traditional farming to modern agriculture in the past 50 years has had a substantial effect on India's capacity to feed its people through diversified foods all the time in a year. As a consequence of the increased productivity of farmland, food availability has also increased. In the last 50 years, the cumulative area under rice cultivation has increased compound annually at the rate of 0.30 per cent while the average yield of rice has increased at the growth rate of 1.79 per cent per annum. The diminishing area growth, which fell from 0.47 per cent (during 1970-79) to 0.18 per cent (during 2010-19) over each decade, also complemented the slower area expansion. During the same period, the decadal growth in rice productivity increased from -0.44 per cent (1970-79) to 1.97 per cent (2010-19) (Table 1) indicating yield as the potential driver for production growth. The instability in the

Period	Mean		CAGR (per cent)			Instability				
	A (m ha)	P (m t)	Y (t ha <sup>-1</sup> )	A	Р	Y	А	Р	Y	
1970-71 to 1979-80	38.65	44.76	1.16	0.47	0.02	-0.44	3.36	10.49	8.57	
1980-81 to 1989-90	40.66	59.78	1.47	0.49	3.22	2.72	2.96	8.15	5.64	
1990-91 to 1999-2000	43.22	80.10	1.85	0.57	1.90	1.32	1.35	3.11	2.58	
2000-01 to 2009-10	43.41	89.19	2.05	-0.64	0.47	1.12	3.55	7.93	5.22	
2010-11 to 2019-20	43.68	108.10	2.47	0.18	2.16	1.97	1.01	2.66	2.55	

A: Area; P: Production and Y: Yield

#### Bisen et al.

**Table 2.** Spatial and temporal pattern in the share of area(%) and production of rice in India.

Zones	East	West	North	South	Hilly	N-East
		А	REA			
1970-79	44.14	17.16	14.84	21.04	0.88	1.93
1980-89	42.09	17.49	18.37	19.10	0.89	2.05
1990-99	41.37	17.58	20.10	18.16	0.82	1.97
2000-09	40.47	17.81	22.32	16.63	0.77	2.00
2010-19	37.69	18.93	23.73	16.65	0.80	2.20
CAGR (%)	-0.32	0.20	0.94	-0.47	-0.20	0.26
		PROD	UCTI	O N		
1970-79	38.32	12.63	14.21	31.78	1.22	1.84
1980-89	34.27	12.21	22.60	28.00	1.12	1.81
1990-99	34.49	11.58	25.89	25.52	0.80	1.71
2000-09	35.18	10.62	28.27	23.35	0.69	1.89
2010-19	34.18	13.77	27.98	21.41	0.67	1.99
CAGR (%)	-0.23	0.17	1.36	-0.79	-1.18	0.16

production of rice, which increased to 10.49 from 7.37 during the first three decades after Indian independence witnessed a decline to 2.66 at the end of the decade 2019-20 indicating the resilience of the Indian rice production system to smaller production shocks. Further, the decadal variation in yield instability as evident from the given table can be attributed to production shocks to the food production system either due to biotic or abiotic or a combination of both stresses.

Spatial pattern in rice area and production indicates that during 1970-79, eastern, southern and western zones had a cumulative share of 82.34 per cent in total rice area which after five decades declined to 73.27 per cent. The period of 1970-2019 saw a spatial change in the zonal share in rice area as the share of the southern zone declined from 21.04 per cent to 16.65 per cent while the northern zone gained about 10 million hectares of rice area. On the production side, eastern, southern and northern zones, maintained their contribution to the tune of 80-85 per cent to the central production pool during all the decades between 1970-2019. However, these three zones witnessed a reallocation of production share among themselves as the contribution of southern and eastern zones declined by about 14 million tonnes which were gained by the northern zone during the same period. Further, the growth in area and production of rice among different zones reveals that northern, north-eastern and western zones have witnessed positive growth in both are and

#### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (78-90)

production in the last 50 years, unlike the other zones which registered negative growth in area and production during the same period (Table 2).

The spatial and temporal pattern of yield growth confirms the positive trends in the yield of rice across all the zones indicating the growth in total factor productivity in the rice sector. Among all the zones, the Southern (1.96%) North East (1.63%) and Hilly zones (1.50%) registered highest yield growth (Fig. 2).

Indian India yield of rice crop also grew at the rate of 1.54 per cent per annum in the past 50 years from 1.15 t ha<sup>-1</sup> to 2.47 t ha<sup>-1</sup>. The yield growth of southern, north-eastern, westerns zones was higher than the national growth in yield of rice during the same period.

#### Trends in stock variation and net trade

For an economy, its trade and food management policies are crucial to influencing the domestic supply of a food commodity. Trade policy does this job by governing exports and imports operations while the food management policy does it by regulating procurement and offtake operations. Stocks increases when procurement exceeds offtake; it decline when offtake exceeds procurement, and it remains same when procurement and offtake are equal (Fig. 3).

Assessment of past half a century of stock variation of rice demonstrate lack of any specific



**Fig. 2.** Spatial and temporal pattern in yield of rice in India in the last 50 years.

#### Performance and market outlook of rice



pattern in it. Few years, witnessed positive stock variations indicating liberal procurement and tight offtake of grains while others experienced negative variations suggesting tight procurement and liberal offtake. The period prior to the year 2000 reports higher incidences of negative stock variations indicating liberal offtake policies, while the higher positive stock variations after year 2000 suggests liberal procurement policies. Further, the elevated peaks in stock variations after the year 2000 also points towards increased volume of operations. The trends in the net trade of rice in past 50 years suggests that after 1970-71, net trade had grown at the rate of about 14.75 per cent per annum, which reach to the volume of 10 million tons in 2019-20 which is almost thousand times its initial volume. Also, the volume of net trade in rice was very frequently hovering in the positive as well as negative territories prior to 1995-96.

However, after 1995-96 rice trade had never slipped in the negative territory. Further, the beginning of world trade organization (WTO) in 1995-96 provided Indian rice a greater market access into the global market as a result India experienced an increase in the volume of net trade after the year 1995-96. Further, the net trade of rice has witnessed increased volatility after 1995-96 which hints towards transmission of shocks from global to Indian market as result of integration of Indian and global rice markets.

# Pattern of consumption of rice as a food

Past studies have attributed several factors to the decline in the consumption of cereals. Kumar (1998); Murthy (2000) and Radhakrishna (2005) attributed diversification of food production, easy access of high value commodities, changed tastes and preferences and reduction in relative prices of cereals to other food commodities as the factors contributing to change in consumption of cereals. While, Radhakrishna and Ravi (1992); Kumar (1997); Rao (2000) attributed economic growth, rise in per capita income, urbanisation, changing tastes and preferences, market integration, etc, as the dominating factors for the change in the per capita consumption of cereals. Kumar and Mathur, (1996) suggested factors closely linked with per capita income such as differences in urban and rural lifestyles, the development of more advanced marketing systems and occupational changes as the factors affecting the cereal consumption.

We took per capita consumption data of rice from different rounds of Household consumption expenditure survey by conducted NSSO to access the pattern of consumption. On plotting the per capita income (at 2011-12 price) against the annual per capita consumption of rice over the years for the country as a whole, we could find the similar trends as reported by previous studies . We also found that, the annual per capita consumption (PCC) of rice decreased from 69

	5	U		1	1	
Period	Export	Feed	Seed	Losses	Processing	Food
			Percentage	e growth		
1970-79	28.33	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.93	0.81
1980-89	-1.23	3.23	3.21	0.00	3.37	4.21
1990-99	14.15	1.89	0.47	1.89	1.93	1.10
2000-09	3.52	0.63	-0.46	0.63	2.05	1.21
2010-19	15.89	28.99	1.10	0.24	4.11	1.78
1970-71 to 2019-20	13.41	6.60	0.29	2.58	4.31	2.00
	(10.88)	(4.21)	(-1.96)	(0.28)	(1.98)	(-0.28)
			Absolute g	growth		
1970-71 to 2019-20	539.63	23.38	0.15	2.57	7.26	1.69
			Instability	7		
1970-71 to 2019-20	85.60	41.92	22.06	26.01	40.14	4.76

Table 3. Growth and instability among different demand components of rice in past.

\*Instability of  $\leq 15$ : Low instability; CDVI between 15-30: Medium instability and CDVI of  $\geq 30$ : High instability. Note: Figure in parenthesis indicates growth in share of usage of rice.

kg year<sup>-1</sup> to 66 kg year<sup>-1</sup> between 1972-1973 and 2011-2012. Similar trends were also observed in the rural and urban areas as they recorded a decline from 79 to 74 kg year<sup>-1</sup> and from 59 to 56 kg year<sup>-1</sup> respectively, during the same period (Fig. 4).

Additionally, the Indian market for rice consumption is highly diverse due to regional differences in taste and preferences of the consumers. We used state level per capita consumption data to trace out regional variations in consumption of rice over the period. We found that, the cumulative annual per capita consumption (kg) of rice in the Eastern, Southern, and North-Eastern (ESNE) regions is three to four times higher than the Western, Northern, and Hilly (WNH) regions throughout the period (Fig. 5). However, between the 38<sup>th</sup> and 68<sup>th</sup> rounds of the NSSO's Household Consumption Expenditure Survey, PCC of rice in the northern, western, north-eastern and eastern zones registered a positive growth of 2.56, 1.34, 1.14 and 0.25 per cent per annum respectively. Contrary to which, the southern and hilly zones registered a negative growth of 0.74 and 0.11 per cent respectively during the same period (Fig. 6).

Although, the per capita consumption figures

Period		Total Demand			Total Supply								
	SA	BA @ G	DP	OECD-	Based on all		Based on s	Based on state level		Based on three stage OEC			
		Growth	rate of	FAO	India growth trends		growth trends		least square (All India) FAO		)FAO		
		6 per cent 8 per cent		10 Year	15 Year	25 Year	35 Year	EGR of	EGR of				
					EGR	EGR	EGR	EGR	Pre-Lib	Po-Lib			
2021-22	111	90.51	89.28	109.60	120.12	120.71	119.46	122.44	123.6	126.8	173.77		
2028-29	119-120	94.98	92.83	118.97	135.62	137.23	134.14	142.36	142.4	149.7	175.57		
2032-33	125	97.67	94.96	-	145.36	147.66	143.5	155.36	154.1	164.2	-		
2033-34	126	98.35	95.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

Table 4. Market outlook: Demand and supply outlook of rice grains for India (in million tonnes).

SA: Simplistic Approach; BA: Behaviouralist Approach; EGR: Exponential Growth Rate: Pre-Lib: Pre-Liberalization; Po-Lib: Post-Liberalization

NOTE:

1) Projections other than OECD-FAO are bases on Working Group on Demand and Supply Projections Towards 2033, NITI Aayog (2018).

2) Estimates of average SFW and other demand of rice for first and second half of 2020-30 period is 18.01 and 19.21 MT while for period of 2031-34, it is 20.22 MT (Based on Working Group on Demand and Supply Projections Towards 2033, NITI Aayog, 2018).





gives the idea of food demand, they may prove to be misleading in presenting the aggregate demand in an economy. We therefore analysed the historical trends in the other components of demand in the next section.

#### Demand of rice among different usages

In India, rice grains are demanded for various uses like food, animal feed, planting material (seed), and have several industrial applications too. Analysis of historical data on the demand of rice grains among different usage in India suggests that, the major demand of rice in the market comes for the consumption as a food (average 85 %). The remaining market demand of rice comes from crop production sector as a seed; from industrial sector as a raw material (beverages, starch industry, cosmetics etc.) and due to the unavoidable supply chain wastage at the current state of infrastructure and technologies. We also found that, in the past 50 years, the share of food demand of rice registered a declining share from 85 to 75 per cent while the share of export demand has registered a CAGR of 11 per cent. Interestingly, the growth in the seed demand of rice

Supply		Demand scenarios											
scenarios		D_1			$D_2$			D <sub>3</sub>					
	2021-22	2028-29	2032-33	2021-22	2028-29	2032-33	2021-22	2028-29	2032-33				
S,	9.12	16.12	20.36	29.61	40.64	47.69	30.84	42.79	50.40				
S <sub>2</sub>	9.71	17.73	22.66	30.20	42.25	49.99	31.43	44.40	52.70				
S,	8.46	14.64	18.50	28.95	39.16	45.83	30.18	41.31	48.54				
S <sup>3</sup>	11.44	22.86	30.36	31.93	47.38	57.69	33.16	49.53	60.40				
S	12.6	22.90	29.10	33.09	47.42	56.43	34.32	49.57	59.14				
S	15.8	30.20	39.20	36.29	54.72	66.53	37.52	56.87	69.24				

Table 5. Market outlook: Demand and supply balance of rice (based on NITI Aayog's outlook).

\*Supply projections based on three stage least square estimates; #Approaches for demand projections: EGR:Exponential Growth rate.

Note: Additional surplus under the behaviouralist approach is because the demand is exclusive of seed, feed, wastage (SFW) and other use demand.

Source: Author's calculation based on NITI Aayog's projections.

#### □ 84 □

#### **Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (78-90)**



Fig. 5. Spatial differences in per capita consumption of rice in India.

(East: Assam, Bihar, Jharkhand, Odisha and West Bengal; West: Chhattisgarh, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra and Rajasthan; North: Haryana, Punjab, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh; South: Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Tamil Nadu and Telangana; Hilly: Himachal Pradesh and Jammu and Kashmir and North East: Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Sikkim and Tripura)

Source: Based on the 68th round of NSSO's Household Consumption Expenditure Survey.

grains was the least (0.29 per cent per annum) among all the usages and its share in total demand of rice grain also declined at the rate of two per cent per annum. The average CAGR in the food demand of rice grains over the past 50 years has been two per cent, while the average CAGRs for the processing, feed, and export demand has been 4.31, 6.60, and 13.41 per cent, respectively. In terms of absolute growth, export demand of rice has witnessed more than 500 times increase while the feed, seed, supply chain losses, processing and food demand have grown by 22.38, 0.15,

**Table 6.** Comparison of OECD-FAO and NITI Aayog's outlook for rice crop.

Coinciding years of projections	Mean absolute percentage error in				
	Demand	Supply			
2021-22	0.28	16.37			
2028-29	2.09	10.67			
2029-30	2.04	10.68			

<b>Table 7.</b> Required file view under under ein secharios of area notiation from file of	quired rice vield under different scenarios of area liberation from rice crop
---	---

Period	Production outlook (in mt)	Actual yield an	Actual yield and required yield gain (tonnes ha-1) under							
		Base area	SIM1	SIM2	SIM3	SIM4				
2020-21*	118.52	2.63	2.70 (-0.01)	2.77 (0.06)	2.84 (0.13)	2.92 (0.21)				
2021-22	120.71	2.68	2.75 (0.04)	2.82 (0.11)	2.89 (0.18)	2.97 (0.26)				
2028-29	137.23	3.04	3.12 (0.41)	3.20 (0.49)	3.29 (0.58)	3.38 (0.67)				
2029-30	139.76	3.10	3.18 (0.47)	3.26 (0.55)	3.35 (0.64)	3.44 (0.73)				
2032-33	147.66	3.27	3.36 (0.65)	3.45 (0.74)	3.54 (0.83)	3.64 (0.93)				

\*Base period; Base area: 45.1 Mha; Parenthesis value indicates the required yield gain over base yield. Source: Working Group for Demand and Supply Projections Towards 2033 (for Prod. Outlook).



Fig. 6. Temporal variation in per capita rice consumption (kg year-1) across different zones.

2.57, 7.26 and 1.69 times its value in 1970-71. Further, the food demand remained most stable component of aggregate demand with the Cuddy Della Valle Index of 4.76 while the seed, supply chain losses and industrial usage demand showed medium instability and the export, processing and feed demand components exhibited high instability (Table 3).

#### Market outlook for rice

Here we used two projections to discuss the medium term market outlook of rice for India. NITI Aayog (NA) provides the market outlook of demand and supply of rice under different scenarios of demand and supply. On supply side projections, NA projects future supply based on three methods which are-i) based on all India growth trends; ii) based on state level growth trends and iii) based on all India growth using three stage least square method. Under each methods, NA used different growth scenarios to project future supply. The scenarios are- S1: 10 year exponential growth rate in All India Supply; S2: 15 year exponential growth rate in All India Supply; S3: 25 years exponential growth rate in state level supply; S4: 35 year exponential growth rate in state level supply; S5: Supply trends in exponential growth rate of pre-liberalization period and S6: Supply trends in exponential growth rate of post-liberalization period. Similarly, the four demand scenarios are- D<sub>1</sub>: simplistic approach; D<sub>2</sub>: six per cent growth of GDP and behaviouralist approach; D<sub>2</sub>: eight per cent growth of GDP and behaviouralist approach.

According to NA's demand projection, the aggregate rice demand under simplistic approach would be about 126 mt by the year 2033-34, while it would be about 98.35 and 95.50 mt under six and eight per cent GDP growth assumptions by the year 2033-34. On the other hand, OF projects demand of 118.97 mt by the year 2029-30. The supply projections by NA using different methods and assumptions projects rice supply in the range of 143.5 to 162.2 mt by the year 2032-33. While OF projects rice supply to be 175.57 mt by the year 2029-30 (Table 4).

Based on the above projections of demand and supply by NA and OF, we derived the market situation for the same period by estimating the demand and supply balance. The market situation in the medium term future made us to believe that, under the different assumptions of demand and supply projections used by NA, India would have a surplus of rice between 8.46 to 39.20 mt from 2021-2022 to 2032-2033 based on the simplistic demand projections approach. However, using the behaviouralist approach with an assumption of an eight percent growth in Indian GDP, the rice surplus would range between 30.18 to 69.24 mt under various supply projections. This surplus would range between 28.95 to 66.53 mt under the behaviouralist approach's assumption of a six percent growth in GDP for the same period (Table 5). Likewise, the OF's demand and supply outlook suggest that over the decade, the surplus rice output in the Indian market would decline from 33.60 mt to 24.04 mt (Fig. 7).

However, the projections of NA and OF portrays wide variations in demand-supply balance of rice in the Indian market. Therefore, we compared both the outlooks using MAPE to find their reliability. Based on the MAPE for the coinciding years of projections between NA and OF, we found that the mean absolute percentage error between the two outlooks for the demand projection ranges below three percent. However, the MAPE value for supply predictions ranges from 10 per cent to 16 per cent (Table 6) which indicates closeness in accuracy among the outlook of both the organizations.

#### Area and yield outlook

Using Aglink-Cosimo model, OECD-FAO also projects acreage and yield of the crop along with demand and supply outlooks. According to projections for rice yield and area, India's rice area may decline over the next ten years, albeit only slightly. However, under the assumptions of model, the yield of rice would be expected to increase by 12.94 per cent during the projection period from 2.78 to 3.14 tha<sup>-1</sup>. (Fig. 8).

However, the Aglink-cosimo model in estimating crop area and yield does not account for the horizontal expansion of urban areas as it bases its calculations on the net returns per hectare from the crops only. Thus, the area equation under the Aglinkcosimo model assumes area to vary based on the endogenous factors only however in reality exogenous factors do affect the crop area. Therefore, the model

#### **Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (78-90)**

overestimated the area under the rice crop in the future.

#### **Implications of outlook for India**

The market outlook of rice places India in a safe position as far as feeding its expanding population is concerned. The surplus grains increases the possibility of higher availability of grains in the market however its access is subjected to allocative efficiency of the market, distribution policies of the government and the economic well-being of the consumers. Another view on the growing surplus suggests for an increase in the economic accessibility of the grains as the surplus supply over demand has the potential to pull down the market prices. Additionally, under the assumption of growth of food processing industries in India due to current infrastructural and institutional push from the government, surplus grains indicates a gain in consumer welfare due to increased consumption choices for the consumers.

The surplus production on one hand indicates the efficiency of our food production system, but it has some environmental concerns too. Assuming 2500 litre of water use for production of one kg of rice as suggested by Surendran et al., 2021, the surplus rice production would use 5015.29 to 1,73,100 billion gallon of water under different scenarios of demand and supply between 2021-22 to 2030-31. Therefore, from the resource conservation perspective, surplus rice opens up the possibility of diverting a proportion of surplus



Performance and market outlook of rice



**Fig. 8.** Outlook of cropped area and yield of rice crop for 2021-22 to 2030-31.

area in favour of less water intensive crops like pulses and oilseeds which constitutes a sizeable proportion of Indian agricultural imports. Additionally, the decision to free some of the rice area would be a much needed choice to address the emission from the paddy fields as well as residue burning, if it happen in the northwestern parts of India. In this context, we ran four simulations to find out the yield gain required in rice crop to address food security concerns if a portion of rice area can be diverted in favour of other crops. For this we used the rice area for the years 2020-21 as the baseline.

These simulations were- SIM1: 2.5 per cent diversion in rice area; SIM2: 5 per cent diversion in rice area and SIM4: 10 per cent diversion in rice area. Results of simulation exercise suggest that, under different simulation scenarios, India need to increase the rice yield by .65 t ha<sup>-1</sup>, 0.74 t ha<sup>-1</sup>, 0.83 t ha<sup>-1</sup>, and 0.93 t ha<sup>-1</sup>, respectively (Table 7).

For the producers, the market outlook indicates that the surplus supply over demand might bring down its price in future. Therefore, the producers would need to look towards extra production instead of relying on price of output alone to sustain their revenue and income. In Indian context, this situation may hint towards two alternatives such as increased price bargaining between the producers and the government or increased demand of quality seeds and inputs. If the first alternative prevails, government need to invest more on food grain management and logistical infrastructure along with increased allocation for food subsidy. If the second alternative prevails, government would require to increase investments on research and development and transfer of technologies to boost total factor productivity (TFP) of the crop. However, higher price of output as a source of producer revenue is not a sustainable alternative. Therefore, the producer would have two obvious choices, either to source their income from higher production by enhancing TFP of their farms, or the second choice would be to allocate the arable land resources among different enterprises and opt for either the crop or enterprise diversification in future. The Doubling Farmer's Income Committee had also suggested the shifting in some area from staple cereals to high value products can lead to a sizable increase in the returns to farmers (GoI, 2021).

Further, owing to the challenges of managing surplus grains and their losses from the food grain management system, government of India allowed conversion of surplus stocks of rice for ethanol production. In this context, the surplus supply of rice may provoke the market and institutions to divert more of the surplus grains into ethanol production in future. It raises a very important question that- would our food production system will have new responsibility to produce to supplement our energy needs? However, we argue that the diversion of rice for the biofuel production may prove to be a potential huddle for achieving crop diversification and resource conservation as it would create additional market opportunities for the rice producers. The decision to convert future rice production if any into ethanol should be based on long term cost-benefit analysis from the resource conservation point of view.

#### **Future strategies**

Based on the market outlook and its future implications, we suggest following strategies to address the multiple goals ranging from food security to resource conservation-

Reduction in rice area from the unsuitable ecologies and allocating the free up area for less water intensive crops like pulses and oilseeds,

Although its politically sensitive to discontinuing price supports and subsides to the crop, but to free up unsuitable areas from rice crop, country can learn from

### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (78-90)

the experience of Chhattisgarh state which incentivised its farmers for not taking up paddy on their fields,

Due to its dominance in the Indian dietary system, rice can prove to supplement nutritional security along with providing food security. The centrally sponsored pilot scheme on "Fortification of Rice & its Distribution under Public Distribution System" is a novel initiative in this direction and the lessons learnt from it, if replicable, may prove to address sustainable development goal 2.

#### **Concluding remarks**

The cornerstone of human welfare is a sufficient food supply, and a lack of food is tragic since it not only causes misery and loss of life but also leads to inhuman behaviour, political instability, and conflict (Borlaug, 1970). On the other hand, sustained losses due to failure to dispose of surplus production, puts the stability of producers' price in peril. (Popping, 1962). The market outlook of rice for the decade 2021-2030 suggests surplus rice supply in India. The study discussed the prospects and challenges of surplus grains and suggests crop diversification to save on the long run environmental cost of surplus production and stabilize farmers income. The study makes recommendations on how India might strike a balance between resource conservation and guaranteeing the population's access to enough food and nutrition. Under the growing constraints on the horizontal expansion of land, the paper suggest investments on research and development, infrastructure and transfer of technologies to enhance productivity of rice.

#### **Declaration of conflicting interests**

The authors declare that they have no known competing financial interests or personal relationships that could have appeared to influence the work reported in this paper.

#### REFERENCES

[dataset] OECD-FAO (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development - Food and Agriculture Organization), (2021). OECD-FAO Agricultural Outlook 2021-2030. https://stats.oecd.org/ viewhtml.aspx?QueryId=107140&vh=0000&vf=0&l&

il=&lang=en

Bandumula, N (2018) Rice Production in Asia: Key to Global

Food Security. Proceedings of National Academy of Science, India, Section B, Biological Sciences 88: 1323-1328. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40011-017-0867-7

- Borlaug N E (1970) The Green Revolution, Peace and Humanity- Nobel Lecture, December 11, 1970. Alabama: Agbioworld, Tuskegee Institute. Available at: https://www.nobelprize.org/prizes/ peace/1970/borlaug/lecture/ (accessed 22 August, 2022).
- Chand, R (2007) The state of Indian agriculture and prospects for the future. In: Growth, equity, environment and population: Economic and sociological perspectives, Chopra K and Rao Hanumantha C H (ed),Studies in Economics and Social development no 69, Institute of economic growth: 133-148.
- Cuddy, J D and Valle, P D (1978). Measuring the instability of time series data. Oxford bulletin of economics and statistics 40(1): 79-85.
- Ghosh, B, Sarker, S, Kpoghomou, M A, Gao, H, Jun, L, Yin, D, Ghosh, S (2013) Self-sufficiency in rice and food security: a South Asian perspective. Agriculture & Food Security 2 (1): 1-6. Available at: https://doi.org/ 10.1186/2048-7010-2-10 (accessed 2 August, 2022)
- GoI. Agricultural Statistics at a glance (various issues). Published by Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Ministry of Agriculture and Farmer's Welfare, Government of India.
- Kumar, P (1998) Food Demand and Supply Projections for India, Agricultural Economics Policy Paper 98-01, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India.
- Kumar, P and Joshi, P K (2016) Food demand and supply projections to 2030: India. In: International trade and food security: The future of Indian agriculture, Brouwer F and Joshi PK (eds), 29-63.
- Kumar, P (1997) Food Security: Supply and Demand Perspective, Indian Farming 47: 4-10.
- Kumar, P and Mathur V C (1996) Structural Changes in Demand for Food in India, Indian Journal of Agricultural Economics 51(4): 664-73.
- Kumar, S S (\_\_\_\_). Land accounting in India: Issues and Concerns. Available at : https://unstats.un.org/ u n s d / e n v a c c o u n t i n g / s e e a l e s / e g m / LandAcctIndia.pdf (accessed 12 August 2022)
- Murthy, K N (2000) Changes in Taste and Demand Pattern for Cereals, Agricultural Economics Research

### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (78-90)

Review 13(1): 26-53

- Nguyen, N V (2006). Global climate changes and rice food security FAO, Rome. Available at: http://wwwfao. org.
- NITI Aayog (2018). The Working Group Report on Demand and Supply Projections Towards 2033. National Institution for Transforming India, Government of India.
- NSSO (2011-12). Levels and Pattern of Consumer Expenditure, 2011-12. NSSO, 68th Round, Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation, Government of India.
- NSSO. Household Consumption Expenditure Survey Reports (Various Rounds). Published by National Sample Survey Office, Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation, Government of India.
- Popping, F (1962) Problems of Surplus Production in a Developed Agriculture. Agrekon, 1(4): 32-37.doi:10.1080/03031853.1962.9524621
- Radhakrishna, R (2005) Food and Nutrition Security of the Poor, Economic and Political Weekly 40 (18): 1817-1821.

Radhakrishna, R and Ravi C (1992) Effects of Growth, Relative

Price and Preferences of Food and Nutrition, Indian Economic Review 27: 303-23.

- Rao, C H Hanumantha (2000) Declining Demand for Food grains in Rural India: Causes and Implications, Economic and Political Weekly 35 (4): 201-206
- Sonavale, K P, Shaikh, M R, Kadam, M M, and Pokharkar, V G (2020) Livestock sector in India: a critical analysis. Asian Journal of Agricultural Extension Economics and Sociology 38(1): 51-62.
- Surendran, U, Raja, P, Jayakumar, M, and Subramoniam, S R (2021) Use of efficient water saving techniques for production of rice in India under climate change scenario: A critical review. Journal of Cleaner Production, 309, 127272.
- The World Bank (2022). World Water Day 2022: How India is addressing its water needs. https:// www.worldbank.org/en/country/india/brief/worldwater-day-2022-how-india-is-addressing-its-waterneeds
- World Population Review. https:// worldpopulationreview.com/countries/indiapopulation.

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue 2023 (91-96)

DOI https://doi.org/10.35709/ory.2023.60.0.8

# Community based extension approaches for sustainable production of rice

# RN Padaria\*, RR Burman , Priti Priyadarshni, L Muralikrishnan, Misha Madavan and Subhashree Sahu

ICAR-Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, India \*Corresponding author e-mail: rabindrapadaria@rediffmail.com

Received : 03 February 2023

Accepted: 06 February 2023

Published : 07 February 2023

#### ABSTRACT

Rice plays very important role in food and nutritional security in the developing world. Although India is the second largest producer (113 mt) next to China with 44 mha area under rice, its average yield (~2.6 t/ha) is far below both that of China (>6 t/ha) and the global average of ~4 t/ha. Hence, along with genetic enhancement and advance crop protective measures, innovative extension approaches with agro-ecological importance, geo-political, socio-economic can support to improve the rice productivity levels with climate resilience and effective natural resources management perspectives. Moreover, the agricultural extension approaches in 1960's to Training and visit system in 1970's to pluralistic extension approaches in 2020-2021. Still there is a huge potential to transform the rice production systems of the country through adoption of bottom-up innovative extension approaches with information and communication connectivity. Approaches like social learning, community engagement and ICT support have proven effective in dissemination and adoption of improved varieties and practices of paddy cultivation.

Keywords: Social learning, community engagement, convergence based extension

#### INTRODUCTION

Rice is grown under diverse climatic and soil conditions with largest water requirements. Rice is planted on about one-tenth of the Earth's arable land in ~114 countries across the globe, occupying ~150 m ha. Rice plays very important role in food and nutritional security in the developing world. It is also responsible for enormous greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, particularly methane and nitrous oxide that cause global warming and emerging climate change impacts (Muralikrishnan et al., 2022). Although India is the second largest producer (113 mt) next to China with 44 mha area under rice, its average yield (~2.6 t/ha) is far below both that of China (>6 t/ha) and the global average of ~4 t/ha (Reshmita et al., 2015). Further, changing climatic variations resulting in more persistent droughts, cyclones and floods affect soil biodiversity, water-logging, groundwater depletion, micronutrient deficiencies (Zinc

and Sulphur), emerging pests and diseases, excessive use of fertilizers and pesticides, etc. are the emerging challenges in rice-producing regions (Vanaja et al 2019). Hence, along with genetic enhancement and advance crop protective measures, innovative extension approaches with agro-ecological importance, geopolitical, socio-economic can support to improve the rice productivity levels with climate resilience and effective natural resources management perspectives (Malhi et al., 2021). The agricultural extension paradigm shift from National demonstration in 1960's to Training and visit system in 1970's to pluralistic extension approaches in 1990's has enhanced the rice production from 34.5 million tonnes in 1960-1961 to 117.5 million tonnes in 2020-2021(Jagriti, 2017). However, still there is huge potential to transform the rice production systems of the country through adoption of bottom-up innovative extension approaches with Information and communication connectivity (Ambali et al., 2021). Thus, there is an urgent need to encourage farmers through various innovative extension approaches such as social learning, community engagement and ICT enabled system, convergence based, and farmers' participatory extension to address the UN's Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) through sustainable agriculture and rice led food systems. Cultivation of rice will continue to be the integral element of cropping system due to food choice, livelihood option, trade dividend, and sociocultural context. However, the declining ground water availability as well as the variability and deficit in amount and duration of rainfall have necessitated eschewing transplanted system and opt for alternative water efficient ways of rice cultivation like direct seeded rice (DSR).

#### **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

The study was conducted in Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Chhattisgarh and Bihar. The on-farm trials were conducted in the villages and were monitored for plants and weeds observation at different stages. The farmers were supported with technical advice and inputs such as seed, pre-emergence and post emergence herbicide for direct seeded rice. The extent of knowledge about direct seeded rice was assessed through field survey and direct interviews with 35 farmers each of participant and non-participant groups in on-farm trials. A knowledge test was developed to measure change in knowledge as result of interventions. Factor analysis was performed to identify the typologies of farmers with respect to natural resource management. With use of the statistical tests of significance, difference between the social learning and individual learning was analysed. Logistic regression was used to identify the influence of explanatory variables on adoption decision of the farmers for direct seeded rice cultivation system.

#### **RESULT AND DISCUSSION**

Promotion of direct seeded rice through Community

based extension approach: Factor analysis revealed five different typologies of farmers *viz.*, skeptical, pragmatic, disengaged, conservation stewards, and ambitious with respect to their approach towards natural resource management (Table 1).

It showed that scepticism orientation had the predominance among the farmers. It could be due to vagaries of monsoon and other abiotic and biotic stresses impacting production of crops. Farmers' disengagement in conservation processes was also revealed as one of the behaviours. However, there were silver lines in augmentation of effective natural resource conservation activities as presence of pragmatism, conservation stewardship, and ambitious behaviours mong the farmers were also reflected by the analysis. Considering the existing typologies of the farmers, extension interventions were made to encourage, motivate, and facilitate community engagement for promotion of direct seeded rice (DSR). As a result of interventions of community engagement, it was found that DSR practicing farmers of Haryana had more favourable environmental attitude than the conventional farmers (Table 2). They expressed affirmation to statements related to importance of environmental issues, climate change, and pubic responsibility to conserve resources for future generation.

With community engagement, caapcity building, on-fram trials and demonstrations to promote DSR were conducted in Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Chhattisgarh and Bihar. Assessment of knowledge about direct seeded rice was conducted with sample of 35 farmesr each from Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Chhattisgarh and Bihar. It was obsevred that the farmers in Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh and Bihar had average knowledge score below 4 out of maximum score of 8 with respect to 8 components of DSR technology (land preparation and sowing, seed rate, depth of sowing, management of pre and post emergence weeds, irrigation, management of iron

Table 1. Farmers' typologies with respect to natural resource management.

Farmers' typology	Initial eigen	values		Rotation sums of squared loadings			
	Total	% of Variance	of Variance Cumulative % Total % of		% of Variance	Cumulative %	
Skeptical	4.569	26.879	26.879	2.724	16.023	16.023	
Pragmatic	2.433	14.310	41.189	2.637	15.512	31.535	
Disengaged	2.131	12.535	53.724	2.444	14.374	45.909	
Conservation stewards	1.869	10.996	64.720	2.372	13.952	59.861	
Ambitious	1.511	8.891	73.610	2.337	13.749	73.610	

S.N.	Statements	DRS fa	DRS farmers (n=35)					Conventional farmers (n=35				
		SA(%)	A(%)	UD(%)	DA (%)	SDA (%)	SA (%)	A (%)	UD(%)	DA (%)	SDA (%)	
i.	I think environmental issues are extremely important	62.86	0.00	37.14	0.00	0.00	45.71	37.14	17.14	0.00	0.00	
ii.	When I see or hear a story about an environmental issue, I pay particular attention to that story	45.71	48.57	5.71	0.00	0.00	11.43	60.00	28.57	0.00	0.00	
iii.	It bothers me that the world's natural environment is changing so quickly	37.14	57.14	5.71	0.00	0.00	8.57	45.71	37.14	8.57	0.00	
iv.	The public should not worry about climate change	14.29	40.00	5.71	40.00	0.00	8.57	25.71	45.71	20.00	0.00	
v.	The public has responsibility to conserve resources for future generations	65.71	34.29	0.00	0.00	0.00	28.57	62.86	8.57	0.00	0.00	
vi.	My individual actions will not make a difference regarding global climate change	5.71	2.86	14.29	74.29	2.86	0.00	25.71	37.14	31.43	5.71	
vii.	It is the governments duty to protect environment	77.14	22.86	0.00	0.00	0.00	22.86	42.86	34.29	0.00	0.00	

Table 2. Environmental attitude of DSR and conventional farmers of Haryana.

deficiency, and management of termite); while the farmers of Chhattisgarh had aveage knowledge score below 3 (Fig. 1). However, after the training, on-fram trials and demonstrations there was significant increase in knowledge. The percentage change in knowledge ranged from 79 to 124. The highest change in knowledge was among the farmers of Chhattisgarh (Fig. 1).

Community engagement also accelerated the social learning system, where-in the farmers not only learnt about the technologies of DSR but also overcame the apprehensions about the risks associated with it through interactions with fellow farmers (Table 3). There was significant difference (P<0.01) between the farmers under social learning system and those under

individual learning system in areas of understanding about technology, perceived risk of technology, and reduction in time of learning. However, there was not significant difference with respect to enhancement in willingness to experiment. Experimentation is generally undertaken by innovative farmers, however, due to homophily under social learning system. the degree to which they could take experimentation was also better among this group.

The farmer field schools (FFS) is also an important platform for promotion of social learning. It can support and engage rice farmers to get group based participatory learning about rice crop protection and crop improvement through hands on trainings and capacity building activities (Singh et al., 2020). The

Table 3. Perceived advantages of social learning systems.

Attributes	Mean perception score					
	Farmers under social learning system (n=30)	Farmers under individual learning system (n=30)				
Detailed understanding about technology	4.35	2.70	6.338**			
Decreased perceived risk of technology	4.50	2.80	7.134**			
Less time in learning	4.20	2.50	7.458**			
Reduction in decision making time	4.55	3.30	6.432**			
Enhancement in willingness to experiment	4.05	4.30	946			
Better performance of technology	4.75	3.40	7.438**			
Higher return from technology use	4.85	2.70	13.622**			

Factors	В	S.E.	Wald	df	Sig.	Exp(B)				
Training	2.318	.458	25.616	1	.000	10.160				
Size of holding	.064	.021	9.394	1	.002	1.066				
Size of family	040	.058	.463	1	.496	.961				
Age	014	.015	.841	1	.359	.986				
Perceived usefulness of technology	.377	.061	37.722	1	.000	1.458				
Awareness	.013	.041	.108	1	.742	1.013				
Perceived Risk	193	.071	7.305	1	.007	.825				
Risk Attitude	385	.079	23.983	1	.000	.681				
Constant	044	1.866	.001	1	.981	.957				

Table 4. Factors influencing adoption decision towards direct seeded rice technology.

groups meet regularly throughout the production cycle to test, validate and adapt new practices. The FFS enable the members to build their skills and confidence and contribute in the community development. In group, they may discuss the problems each other and with experts and build their capability to analyze and solve them. From each group a facilitator can be selected who takes lead in organizing frequent meetings to in the field with the support of master trainers from agriculture departments, state agriculture universities and research institutions (Hoffecker et al., 2018). The rice multidisciplinary team of ICAR-National Centre for Integrated Pest Management organized Rice -FFS at Nidana village of Rohtak district of Haryana for enhancing farmers income through Integrated Pest Management practices with IPM validation form 300 acres with 25 farmers supportive FFS based farmers participatory extension efforts (Anand et al., 2014; ICAR-NCIPM, 2022). Similarly, the Farmer Producer

Company based extension approach is also useful in harnessing the social capital and technology diffusion and adoption. The farmer producer company supportive social capital based agri-preneurship organize, create and manage a venture to make social change in rural settings and double the farmers income (MOA, 2021). Farmer producer organizations build and strengthen the business capacities of small farmers through organized marketing structures. The collectivism, establishment of the linkages, collective risk taking and market information-based decision-making process are the important advantages of the social capital-based farmers producer organizations.

# Factors associated with adoption of direct seeded rice technology

Logistic regression was used to identify the influence of explanatory variables on adoption decision of the





farmers. Cox & Snell R Square value indicated that the model was able to explain about 37% variance. The variables such as training, size of holding, and perceived usefulness of technology had positively significant  $\beta$  (the original coefficient), whereas perceived risk and risk attitude had negatively significant  $\beta$  (the original coefficient). The positively significant coefficients of explanatory variables indicate their positive influence on adoption decision of farmers towards direct seeded rice technology. If B (the original coefficient) is positive, its transformation (the exponentiated coefficient) will be greater than 1, meaning that the odds of an event happening will increase for any positive change in the independent variable. It is evident from Table 4 that with one unit increase in training, size of holding, and perceived usefulness of technology, the odds of decision to adopt direct seeded rice technology will increase by 10, 1.07 and 1.5, respectively. While the odds of decision to adopt direct seeded rice technology will decrease by 0.83 and 0.68 with one unit increase in the perceived risk of the technology and risk attitude.

#### CONCLUSION

Community based extension is an emerging approach to develop participatory methodologies, raise awareness on climate change, mobilize the community and foster adaptive capacity. Community based extension recognizes existing environmental knowledge base, perceptions of the community members, adaptation strategies against vulnerability embedded in societies and cultures. It empowers communities to take action based on their own decision-making processes and play a central role in the planning and decision making processes. Social learning is another advantage of community engagement. Essence of social learning has been harnessed in many societal domains such as sustainability of natural resources. A key element of social learning is the interaction and co-learning among of the farmers through processing of information and knowledge, discussion, examination, interpretation, and systematization as well as internalization and application of new knowledge and practices. New approaches of extension should be devised, tested and promoted with respect to the emerging innovative technologies for rice based sustainable agriculture production systems.

### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (91-96)

#### REFERENCES

- Ambali, O.I.; Areal, F.J.; Georgantzis, N. Improved Rice Technology Adoption: The Role of Spatially-Dependent Risk Preference. Agriculture 2021, 11, 691. https://doi.org/10.3390/agriculture11080691
- Anand Prakash, J S Bentur, M Srinivas Prasad, R K Tanwar, O P Sharma, Someshwar Bhagat, Mukesh Sehgal, S P Singh, Monika Singh, C Chattopadhyay, S N Sushil, A K Sinha, Ram Asre, K S Kapoor, K Satyagopal, and P Jeyakumar. 2014. Integrated Pest Management for Rice. p. 43
- FAO. 2019. Mountain agriculture: Opportunities for harnessing Zero Hunger in Asia. FAO-Regional Office for Asia and Pacific Region, Bangkok, p 278.
- Hoffecker, E. 2018. Local Innovation: what it is and why it matters for developing economies. D-Lab Working Papers: NDIR Working Paper 01. Cambridge: MIT D-Lab
- ICAR-National Centre for Integrated Pest Management, New Delhi, 2022, https://ncipm.icar.gov.in/ncipmpdfs/ News/FFS-Nidana.pdf
- Jagriti Rohit, Anshida Beevi C. N., K. Nagasree, G. Nirmala and K. Ravi Shankar. 2017. Agricultural Extension in the Pluralistic Ecosystem in India. International Journal of Bio-resource and Stress Management 2017, 8(6):887-894
- Malhi, G.S.; Kaur, M.; Kaushik, P. Impact of Climate Change on Agriculture and Its Mitigation Strategies: A Review. Sustainability 2021, 13, 1318. https:// doi.org/10.3390/su13031318
- Ministry of Agriculture, 2021, Role of Farmer Producer Organisations (FPOs) in Doubling Farmers' Income. h t t p s : / / p i b . g o v . i n / PressReleasePage.aspx?PRID=1740833
- Muralikrishnan, L.; Padaria, R.N.; Dass, A.; Choudhary, A.K.; Kakade, B.; Shokralla, S.; El-Abedin, T.K.Z.; Almutairi, K.F.; Elansary, H.O. Elucidating Traditional Rice Varieties for Consilient Biotic and Abiotic Stress Management under Changing Climate with Landscape-Level Rice Biodiversity. Land 2021, 10, 1058.
- Reshmita, N.; Yibo, L.; Wangming, Y.; Chen, Y.; Wen, C.; Qian, L.; Xuefeng, C. Changes in arable land demand for food in India and China: A potential threat to food security. Sustainability 2015, 7, 5371-5397.

Singh, Amandeep, Singh, Dharminder and Dhaliwal, R.K.

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (91-96)

(2020). Farmer field school: An approach beyond technology transfer. Agric. Update, 15(3): 193-201; DOI: 10.15740/HAS/AU/15.3/193-201. Copyright@ 2020: Hind Agri-Horticultural Society.

Vanaja, M.; Bal, S.K.; Nagasree, K.; Narsimlu, B.; Raju, B.M.K.; Reddy, K.S.; Prasad, J.V.N.S.; Ravindra, C.G.; Tiwari, G.; Mahantesh, S.; et al. Climate-Smart Agriculture:Feed The Future, India Triangular Training (FTF-ITT). In Proceedings of the ICAR-Central Research Institute for Dryland Agriculture, Hyderabad, India, 20 August 2019-3 September 2019

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue 2023 (97-104) DOI https://doi.org/10.35709/ory.2023.60.0.9 Insights into the recent approaches for rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) biofortification

JP Sahoo<sup>1</sup>, AP Mishra<sup>2</sup>, A Moharana<sup>3</sup>, M Dash<sup>3</sup>, KC Samal<sup>3</sup>, KK Mohapatra<sup>3</sup> and N Panda<sup>3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>CV Raman Global University, Bhubaneswar, Odisha, India <sup>2</sup>Faculty of Agriculture, Sri Sri University, Cuttack, Odisha, India <sup>3</sup>Odisha University of Agriculture and Technology, Bhubaneswar, Odisha, India \*Corresponding author e-mail: npandasoils@gmail.com

Received : 05 February 2023

Accepted: 06 February 2023

Published : 07 February 2023

#### ABSTRACT

Rice is the most essential source of calories for humans among the cereals and over half of the world's population is fed on rice. As part of a complete food systems approach, biofortification is an effective technique for nutrition enrichment which refers to the development of micronutrient-rich diet by utilising traditional breeding practises and sophisticated biotechnological tools. To enhance the profile of rice grain for biofortification-related properties, researchers must first understand the genetics of critical biofortification characteristics. Significant increases in micronutrients like iron and zinc, as well as many other important minerals and provitamins are acquired in rice grain using the biofortification strategies. Most indica and japonica rice types have been biofortified over the world, giving them the titles of high iron rice, low phytate rice, high zinc rice, and high carotenoid rice or golden rice. Some of the recent approaches towards rice biofortification, as well as their effects, have been explored in this article.

Keywords: Rice, biofortification, golden rice, thiamine and Zn biofortified rice

#### **1. INTRODUCTION**

As a result of increase in population, rising per capita incomes, and urbanisation, global agricultural production is increasing rapidly, and food demand is expected to continue rising over several decades. More than 2 billion of them suffer from 'hidden hunger,' meaning they do not consume enough nutrients or micronutrients in their regular diet and suffer from malnutrition (Saini et al., 2020). Approximately 60% of total calories consumed in developing countries come straight from cereals, with values reaching 80% in the developing countries (Parashar et al., 2023). Under nutritional deficiencies, iron deficiencies and selenium deficiencies are widespread and cause serious consequences (Das et al., 2019; Parashar et al., 2023).

*Oryza sativa* L., commonly known as rice, is found as the most demanding crop all over the world as a staple food (Panda et al., 2009). Enriching it with

essential nutrients, which are otherwise absent, would solve nutrient deficiencies to a great extent (Parashar et al., 2023). To achieve successful biofortification, the mechanism of the particular nutrient uptake and the genes involved has to be elucidated and studied. Essentially those varieties are targeted for biofortification with highly dense micronutrient rich traits which already have highly preferable agronomic traits in the genomic background. Supplements or industrially fortified food has the ability to deliver a high level of the essential micronutrients to our body. Even if the biofortified rice cannot suddenly increase the concentration in our body, it can definitely increase our daily sufficiency of micronutrient absorption throughout our life cycle (Bouis et al., 2011; Parashar et al., 2023; Herrington et al., 2023). China assembled parboiled rice about 148.5 million metric tonnes in the 2018-2019 crop year, more than almost any other country. In that crop year, by producing 116.42 million metric tonnes of parboiled rice India came second. In the 2018-2019

Sahoo et al.

total production of parboiled rice in volume was 495.9 million metric tonnes worldwide (Kong et al., 2022; Peramaiyan et al., 2022). The largest rice consuming countries are China, India and Indonesia respectively.

On the other hand, white rice grains are preferred by the average consumer because of its softness, lightness, ease of digestion, better having properties and less time for cooking (Monica et al., 2020; Panda et al., 2018; Mishra et al., 2022). The bran layer, as well as the substrate, embryo and a small part of the endosperm, are removed from polished (milled) white rice (Champagne et al., 2004). Milled rice has poor in comparison than the brown rice on the aspects of nutritional quality, with the reduced iron content lower by 2.14 times (8.8 to 4.1 parts per million) to 4.75 (19 to 4 parts per million), and the zinc content lower by 1.83 times (33 to 18 parts per million), and essential minerals, fats, fibres, proteins and vitamins lowered by 1.83 times (from 33 to 18 ppm) (Masuda et al., 2009). However, the amounts of mineral reductions can vary between rice varieties and grain polishing processes. While greater awareness and education have improved in consumption of brown rice, the major rice consumers still prefer polished white rice, by considering the white polished rice developed as nutritionally improved through biofortification (specific endosperm) leaving scientists to reconsider. The improvement of essential nutrients bioavailable in the edible parts of staple foods through conventional breeding, biotechnology techniques or agricultural strategies, can help alleviate deprivation in places where staple foods are the main source of micronutrients and calories (Bouis and Saltzman, 2017). Consumption of rice in 2018-2019 of China was 143.79 million metric tons and per capita intake in the world has remained remarkably stable since 2000, averaging about 53.9 kg per year. (Rice- Exports: https:// www.statista.com/statistics/255945/top-countries-ofdestination-for -us -rice-export-2011/) (Fig. 1). Developing countries face a major crisis in terms of mineral deficiency lacking in availability of fresh and hygienic foods (Gómez-Galera et al., 2010). However, lacking nutrient like calcium is a common health concern even in the developed world. Providing access to a more nutrient rich and diverse diet is a challenging task in the developing and less developed countries. Therefore, biofortification can be a sustainable way to eliminate deficiency diseases in these countries (Bouis and

Saltzman, 2017).

# 2.RECENT APPROACHES FOR BIOFORTIFICATION

# **2.1** Transgenic efforts for the development of Golden rice

Children suffering from blindness have been a result of severe vitamin D deficiency. Developing countries faces deficiency diseases due to the lack of proper nutrients in their diet. Physiological traits such as cellular differentiation, growth, reproduction and vision, to name a few, depends on the role played by carotenoids (Wurtzel et al., 2012) as they are known to help tackle several ROS-generated diseases namely cancers, neurological and cardiovascular diseases along with eye disorders (Bai et al., 2011). β-carotene biosynthetic pathways in rice have been the target for the creation of "Golden rice". Golden rice, enriched with β-carotene was formulated in supplementing provitamin A naturally enhances immortality caused due to VAD. Phytoene synthase (psy) of daffodil (Narcissus pseudonarcissus) and phytoenedesaturase (crtI) of pathogenic bacteria (Erwiniauredovora) was chosen to be introduced and expressed in endosperm of IR64 and BR29, which are Asian rice varieties under the promoter(endosperm specific) (Datta et al., 2006) to produce Golden rice. βcarotene synthesis pathway is already present in Rice.

#### 2.1.1 Golden Rice: First Attempt

Ye et al. (2000) proved in the early development years that rice grains can produce  $\beta$ -carotene. It has been quite evident that there was need for only transgenes (PSY and CRTI) for  $\beta$ -carotene production. There was, however, no need for lycopene synthase. Although initial studies were carried out in japonica cultivar, indica varieties were also included later on (Hoa et al., 2003). Many ways were developed in rice seeds to improvise with the production of carotenoids to the permissible levels. The first generation of Golden rice or GR1 was transformed with two transgenes (from daffodils and bacteria) and placed under endosperm-specific gt1 promoter. Field carotenoid levels amounted to four times to that of the proposed model.

### 2.1.2 Golden Rice 2

Golden rice 1 gave us the possibility to produce  $\beta$ carotene in rice endosperm. It also helped us see that



Fig. 1. Details of economic status and hunger index of major rice growing countries worldwide (Source - https://www.statista.com/statistics/255945/top-countries-of-destination-for-us-rice-exports-2011/ and https://www.globalhungerindex.org/ranking.html)

to tackle vitamin A deficiency  $\beta$ -carotene should be produced in higher amounts. Since only two transgenes have been involved in the production of  $\beta$ -carotene, it was simple to understand that by manipulating the enzymatic activities of the products of the two gene, one can achieve higher  $\beta$ -carotene. Normal pathways usually have certain rate limiting steps which controls the entire pathway. Overcoming the rate-limiting step simply by further enhancing the concentration of the rate-limiting enzyme or by shifting to a more active enzyme. Different PSY sources were examined to see that the maize and rice genes were more efficient (Paine et al., 2005). Golden rice 2 was generated to synthesize approximately 37 µg g<sup>-1</sup> carotenoids. Among this, only 31 µg g-1 beta-carotene was significantly higher compared to 1.6  $\mu$ g g<sup>-1</sup> found in first generation golden rice (Al-Babili and Beyer, 2005).

# 2.2 Thiamine Biofortification of Rice

Three rice thiamine phosphokinase (tpk) variants were analysed in the promoter region. This was done to check if the endosperm-specific cis elements were present or absent in the promoter. Higo et al. (1999) reported that motifs such as AACA, ACGT, Prolamin and TATA box was present in a 300bp region upstream of the start site of the tpk3 promoter. CRISPR-Cas9 approach was the method of choice due to its simplicity in the gene editing scenario. The promoter region of the tpk3 gene does not reflect a very important motif, GCN4. Adding this motif can be possible if editing is done at a position of selection. A gRNA sequence of 20bp containing NGG as protospacer adjacent motif or PAM is chosen to be the target site. Heigwer et al. (2014) mentioned that this site has been specifically chosen as the target site because off-site targets are absent in this region.

Tools like E-CRISP and Cas-OFFinder has been used for this purpose. Cas9 cleaves a region in the DNA 3 to 4 nucleotides upstream of PAM. For introduction of GCN4 box at the site of editing a very stable transformation with Cas9 and gRNA is essential. Homologous recombination promoting oligonucleotide has been used for co transformation for introduction of GCN4 box. The box absence has been synonymous with expression of tpk3 in rice, which is quite negligible. With the prelude of the edited gene superior engenderment of tpk3 is soothsaid. Higher ken-how of this pathway is needed for opportune enhancing to be performed for higher thiamine manufacturing in rice. The box absence has been synonymous with negligible expression of tpk3 in rice. With the introduction of the edited gene enhanced production of tpk3 is expected. Better understanding of this pathway is needed for proper editing to be done for higher thiamine production in rice.

Rice verities	Type of	Application	Time	Type of	Dose	Zn Con	tent Grain	Reference
	Experiment		of Application	fertilizer	of Zn	Control	Treated	
					fertilizer	µg∙kg⁻¹	µg∙kg⁻¹	
Gobindobhog	Field Experiment	Soil	Basal	ZnSO <sub>4</sub> .7H <sub>2</sub> O	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	28.1	31.1	Saha et al., 2017
Lalat	Field Experiment	Soil	Basal	ZnSO <sub>4</sub> .7H <sub>2</sub> O	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	18.6	23.9	
Satabdi	Field Experiment	Soil	Basal	ZnSO <sub>4</sub> .7H <sub>2</sub> O	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	20.8	27.1	
KRH 2	Field Experiment	Soil	Basal	ZnSO <sub>4</sub> .7H <sub>2</sub> O	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	19.8	25	
MTU 7029	Field Experiment	Soil	Basal	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	21	26.1	
GB 1	Field Experiment	Soil	Basal	ZnSO <sub>4</sub> .7H <sub>2</sub> O	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	20.6	29.7	
Malviyasugandh 105	Pot Experiment	Soil	Basal	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	25	25.6	Das et al., 2019
Arize-6444 Gold	Pot Experiment	Soil	Basal	ZnSO <sub>4</sub> .7H <sub>2</sub> O	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	23.1	25.2	Jatav et al., 2019
Arize® H 6444 Gold	Pot Experiment	Soil	Basal	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	17.5	26	Mohapatra et al., 2021
Arize® H 6444 Gold	Pot Experiment	Soil	Basal	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	6.25 kg ha <sup>-1</sup>	17.5	28.2	,
Lalat	Field Experiment	Foliar	Tillering and Flowering	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	0.50%	28.1	38.8	Saha et al., 2017
Satabdi	Field Experiment	Foliar	Tillering and	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	0.50%	20.8	42.9	2017
KRH 2	Field Experiment	Foliar	Tillering and	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	0.50%	19.8	36.5	
MTU 7029	Field Experiment	Foliar	Tillering and	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	0.50%	21	38.8	
GB 1	Field Experiment	Foliar	Tillering and	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	0.50%	20.6	40	
Gobindobhog	Field Experiment	Foliar	Tillering and	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	0.50%	18.6	34.8	
Malviyasugandh 105	Pot Experiment	Foliar	Tillering and	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	0.50%	25	42.1	Das et al., 2019
Arize-6444 Gold	Pot Experiment	Foliar	Tillering and	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	0.50%	23.1	40	Jatav et al., 2019
Lalat	Field Experiment	Soil+Foliar	Basal Tillering	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup> +0 50%	28.1	41.9	Saha et al., 2017
Satabdi	Field Experiment	Soil+ Foliar	Basal Tillering and Flowering	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	$5 \text{ kg ha}^{-1}$ +0.50%	20.8	41.2	2017
KRH 2	Field Experiment	Soil+Foliar	Basal Tillering and Flowering	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup> +0.50%	19.8	41.7	
MTU 7029	Field Experiment	Soil+ Foliar	Basal Tillering and Flowering	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup> +0.50%	21	42	
GB 1	Field Experiment	Soil+Foliar	Basal Tillering and Flowering	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup> +0.50%	20.6	40	
Gobindobhog	Field Experiment	Soil+ Foliar	Basal Tillering and Flowering	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup> +0.50%	18.6	37.9	
Malviyasugandh 105	Pot Experiment	Soil+Foliar	Basal Tillering and Flowering	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup> +0.50%	25	45.6	Das et al., 2019
Arize-6444 Gold	Pot Experiment	Soil+Foliar	Basal Tillering and Flowering	$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$	5 kg ha <sup>-1</sup> +0.50%	23.1	45.8	Jatav et al., 2019

Table 1. Effect of Zn application on Zn concentration (mg kg?1) in grains of the tested rice cultivars.

# 2.3 Biofortification of high zinc rice

For the proper absorption of iron in the body zinc is essential. Plants normally take up zinc from the soil.

To increase in uptake of zinc from the rhizosphere several genetic approaches have been made in order to enrich the plants. Zinc translocation and mobilisation

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (97-104)

Purpose	Cross	Population Type	Chromosome	Number of QTLs
Amino acid	Zhenshan 97 × Nanyangzhan	RILs	1,7	2 QTLs
	Zhenshan 97 × Minghui 63	RILs	1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12 (His);	10 (His) + 8 (Arg)
			2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12	
	Zhenshan 97 × Minghui 63	RILs	1,11	12
	Zhenshan 97B × Delong 208	RILs	1, 7, 9	3 QTLs
	Dasanbyeo × TR22183	RILs	3	6
Proteins	Caiapo × IRGC 103544	DH	1, 2, 6, 11	4
	Gui630 × Accession 02428	DH	1, 4, 5, 6, 7	5
	V20A × Accession 103,544	BC3F1	8	1
	Moritawase × Koshihikari	RILs	2, 6, 9	3
	Kasalath × Koshihikari)	BIL	6, 10	2
	Chuan × Nanyangzhan	RIL	6,7	2
	Xieqingzao B × Milyang 46	RILs	3, 4, 5, 6, 10	
	Zhenshan 97 × Minghui 63	RILs	2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12	9
	Samgang × Nagdong	DH	1,11	3
	Asominori) × IR24)	RILs	1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12	10
	Zhenshan 97B × Delong 208	RILs	1,7	2
	Cheongcheong × Nagdong	DH	2	1
	$CJ06) \times TN1$	DH	10	1
	Cheongcheong × Nagdong	DH	8,9,10	3
	M201 × JY293	RILs	1, 2, 3, 4	5
	Cheongcheong × Nagdong	DH	7	1
Zinc and	Zhengshan 97 × Minghui 63	RILs	Zn (5, 7, 11); Fe (1, 9)	GZn-3; GFe-2
Iron	Bala) × Azucena	RILs	Zn (6, 7, 10); Fe (1, 3, 4, 7)	GZn-4; GFe- 4
	ZYQ8 x JX17	DH	4,6	GZn-2
	Madhukar) × Swarna	RILs	Zn (3, 7, 12); Fe (1, 5, 7, 12)	GZn-6; GFe-7

Table 2. QTLs identified for biofortification traits in rice (Adopted from Sharma et al., 2020).

involves a lot of genes. Over expressing these genes for increased bioavailability may leads to an important way by enhancing Zn content in rice grains. In rice, over expressing NA synthase genes via the introduction of a 35S enhancer element has contributed to many folds increase. Transgenic rice harbours barley nicotianamine synthase gene HvNAS1 which showed a 3-fold higher zinc accumulation under the influence of rice actin1 promoter. OsIRT (ZIP family protein in rice) can be over expressed for higher concentration of zinc to accumulate in rice. OsZIP1, OsZIP2, OsZIP3, and OsZIP4 have been connected with Zn homeostatis (Ishimaru et al., 2007).

Lee et.al. 2009 concluded that in GE rice high amount of Fe and Zn in rice grains was a result of over expression of OsIRT and MxIRT genes. Boonyaves (2016) reported that the polished grains of GM rice accumulated at highest concentration of Fe and Zn as a group of 4 genes (AtIRT1, Pvferritin, AtNAS1, and Afphytase) was channelized to rice. Many reports have also been published where there were over expression of rice OsNAS genes that led to high accumulation of zinc in grains (Johnson, 2011).

#### 2.4 Agronomic strategy for Zn biofertification

Several field experiments in rice have been carried out during the past years in India with applications of several soil and foliar applied fertilizers (Table 1). Zn concentration among the popular cultivar varied in between 25-31.1 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> after soil Zn applications at the time of sowing (Saha et al., 2017; Das et al., 2019; Yatav et al., 2019 and Mohapatra et al., 2021). Foliar application of Zn at the time of tillering and flowering increased Zn concentration by 35.6 to 106.7 over control (Saha et al., 2017; Das et al., 2019; Yatav et al., 2019). Clearly, soil Zn applications at the time of sowing had little effect on the concentration of Zn in the grain under control and field conditions, where as foliar Zn sprays are very effective in improving the grain Zn. An intermediate response to foliar Zn applications in rice increases in grain Zn upto 2 times. The timing of foliar Zn fertilizer application is an important determinant of its effectiveness in terms of biofortification (Welch et al., 2013). In rice, foliar Zn applications are particularly effective in enriching the grain with Zn if they are applied at a later rather than an earlier developmental stage, preferably during grain-filling stage (Cakmak et al., 2010; Boonchuay et al., 2013; Abdoli et al., 2014). The probable explanation might be that the foliar Zn application penetrates the cuticle and the cellulose wall via limitedor free diffusion and ions are also absorbed by the stomata on the leaves, which altered sub-cellular compartmentation of Zn in the shoot. This enhances more efficient biochemical utilization of Zn in cells of the shoot while only part of the nutrient can be translocated from the shoot to the grain. Shivay et al.(2015) also observed that foliar application of Zn increased Zn content both in the grain and the vegetative parts of the plants and is more suitable than soil application. Foliar spray of Zn either alone or in combination with soil application significantly reduces the phytate: Zn molar ratios in unpolished rice grains over control. The lowest phytate: Zn molar ratio and hence a higher bioavailability of the fortified Zn is found in case of SA+FS followed by other method of fertilizer application.

# **2.5** *Improvement of nutraceutical properties in rice grain*

It has been very well documented in the aspects of genetic diversity found on micronutrient in rice and other food crops (Yang et al., 2007). Genetic diversity has been used as the main target for developing nutritionally superior varieties by various scientist and breeders (Zapata- Caldas et al., 2009). There are many programmes to develop superior varieties rice, wheat, potato, bean etc with a higher amount content of Fe, Zn, vitamin A etc. (Pfeiffer and McClafferty, 2007). In a programme (in search for new donors) initiated by IRRI(International Rice Research Institute) in collaboration with University of Adelaide, Australia, 7000 varieties of rice have been evaluated for zinc and iron concentration in the rice grains. Later on, Khush et al. (2012) reported rice grains with higher concentration of zinc and iron. A significant variation in iron concentration has reported for many staple crops like rice, wheat, maize, bean, casavaetc (Frossard et al., 2000). Tiwari et al. (2009) suggested for the development of nutrient rich cultivars of different crops

selective breeding is used as a tool. IR 68144-3B-2-2-3 (IR72 X Zawa Bonday), is identified as a developed Indian breeding line. However, breeding techniques can only be successful if micronutrients are available in the soil for the plant to take in. A list of QTLs identified for biofortification traits in rice is indexed in Table 2.

# **3. CONCLUSION**

Biofortification is a sustainable agricultural method being minimum cost and positive impact for ameliorating the wellbeing of the world's most sizably voluminous undernourished people. Biofortification strategies predicated on crop breeding, targeted genetic modification, and/or the application of mineral fertilisers have an abundance of promise for addressing human mineral malnutrition. Breeding approaches are generalized and easy to adopt, and have been adapted to sustainably improve victorious nutritional qualities. Molecular breeding approaches, which have much higher success rates as genetically-fortified crop plants, are facing difficulties due to consumer acceptance and the costly and high regulatory approval processes used between different countries. A desirable future will be created by the use of biofortified crops as they have the capacity to kick off the malnutrition regarding the micronutrients among the poor people whole over the world, especially people of developing countries.

# REFERENCES

- Abdoli M, Esfandiari E, Mousavi SB and Sadeghzadeh B (2014). Effects of foliar application of zinc sulfate at different phenological stages on yield formation and grain zinc content of bread wheat (cv. Kohdasht).Azarian Journal of Agriculture 1: 11-16
- Al-Babili S, and Beyer P(2005). Golden Rice-five years on the road-five years to go? Trends in Plant Science 10(12): 565-573
- Bai C, Twyman RM, Farré G, Sanahuja G, Christou P, Capell T and Zhu C (2011). A golden era-pro-vitamin A enhancement in diverse crops. In Vitro Cellular & Developmental Biology-Plant 47(2): 205-221
- Boonchuay P, Cakmak I, Rerkasem B and Prom-U-Thai C (2013). Effect of different foliar zinc application at different growth stages on seed zinc concentration and its impact on seedling vigor in rice. Soil science and plant nutrition 59(2):180-8
- Boonyaves K, Gruissem W and Bhullar NK (2016). NOD promoter-controlled AtIRT1 expression functions

### Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (97-104)

synergistically with NAS and FERRITIN genes to increase iron in rice grains. Plant Molecular Biology 90(3): 207-215

- Bouis HE and Saltzman A (2017). Improving nutrition through biofortification: a review of evidence from Harvest Plus, 2003 through 2016. Global Food Security 12: 49-58
- Bouis HE, Hotz C, McClafferty B, Meenakshi JV and Pfeiffer WH (2011). Biofortification: a new tool to reduce micronutrient malnutrition. Food and nutrition bulletin 32(1 suppl1): S31-S40
- Cakmak I, Kalayci M, Kaya Y, Torun AA, Aydin N, Wang Y, Arisoy Z, Erdem HA, Yazici A, Gokmen O and Ozturk L (2010). Biofortification and localization of zinc in wheat grain. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 58(16):9092-102
- Champagne ET, Wood DF, Juliano BO and Bechtel DB (2004). The rice grain and its gross composition. In: Champagne ET (ed) Rice Chemistry and Technology. Cereal Chemistry 3: 93-96
- Das A, Singh SK, Kumar M and Kumar O (2019). Evaluation of different methods of zinc application on growth, yield and biofortification of zinc in rice (OryzasativaL.). Journal of the Indian Society of Soil Science 67(1):92-102
- Datta SK, Datta K, Parkhi V, Rai M, Baisakh N, Sahoo G, ...and Torrizo L (2007). Golden rice: introgression, breeding, and field evaluation. Euphytica 154(3): 271-278
- Frossard E, Condron LM, Oberson A, Sinaj S and Fardeau JC (2000). Processes governing phosphorus availability in temperate soils. Journal of Environmental Quality 29(1):15-23
- Gómez-Galera S, Rojas E, Sudhakar D, Zhu C, Pelacho AM, Capell T and Christou P (2010). Critical evaluation of strategies for mineral fortification of staple food crops. Transgenic Research 19(2): 165-180
- Heigwer F, Kerr G and Boutros M (2014). E-CRISP: fast CRISPR target site identification. Nature Methods 11(2): 122-123
- Herrington CL, Maredia MK, Ortega DL, Taleon V, Birol E, Sarkar MAR and Rahaman MS(2023). Rural Bangladeshi consumers'(un) willingness to pay for low?milled rice: Implications for zinc biofortification. Agricultural Economics 54(1): 5-22
- Higo K, Ugawa Y, Iwamoto M and Korenaga T (1999). Plant cis-acting regulatory DNA elements (PLACE)

database: 1999. Nucleic Acids Research 27(1): 297-300

- Hoa TTC, Al-Babili S, Schaub P, Potrykus I and Beyer P (2003). Golden Indica and Japonica rice lines amenable to deregulation. Plant Physiology 133(1): 161-169
- Ishimaru Y, Masuda H, Suzuki M, Bashir K, Takahashi M, Nakanishi H and Nishizawa NK (2007). Over expression of the OsZIP4 zinc transporter confers disarrangement of zinc distribution in rice plants. Journal of Experimental Botany 58(11): 2909-2915
- Jatav SS, Singh SK and Singh Y (2019). Effect of Zinc application methods on yield and zinc biofortification in Hybrid Rice (Oryzasativa L.). Journal of the Indian Society of Soil Science 67(4):468-71
- Johnson AA, Kyriacou B, Callahan DL, Carruthers L, Stangoulis J, Lombi E and Tester M (2011). Constitutive over expression of the OsNAS gene family reveals single-gene strategies for effective iron-and zinc-biofortification of rice endosperm. PloS One 6(9): e24476
- Khush, G. S., Lee, S., Cho, J. I., &Jeon, J. S. (2012). Biofortification of crops for reducing malnutrition. Plant Biotechnology Reports, 6(3), 195-202.
- Kong D, Khan SA, Wu H, Liu Y and Ling HQ (2022). Biofortification of iron and zinc in rice and wheat. Journal of Integrative Plant Biology 64(6): 1157-1167
- Lee S, Chiecko JC, Kim SA, Walker EL, Lee Y, Guerinot ML and An G.(2009). Disruption of OsYSL15 leads to iron inefficiency in rice plants. Plant Physiology 150(2): 786-800
- Masuda H, Usuda K, Kobayashi T, Ishimaru Y, Kakei Y, Takahashi M, Higuchi K, Nakanishi H, Mori S and Nishizawa NK (2009). Over expression of the barley nicotianamine synthase gene HvNAS1 increases iron and zinc concentrations in rice grains. Rice 2: 155-166
- Mishra AP, Dash AK, Panda N, Pattanayak SK, Prusty M and Sahu SG (2022). Management of sulphur for yield augmentation in rice (Oryza sativa) under rice fallow system. Indian Journal of Agricultural Science 92(10):1186-9
- Mohapatra KK, Singh SK and Patra A (2021). Influence of varying levels of zinc on yield and zinc biofortification in hybrid rice (Oryzasativa L.) grown in moderate zinc soil. Journal of the Indian Society of Soil Science 69(2):220-3

# Oryza Vol. 60 Special Issue (2023) (97-104)

- Monica, M, Dash, AK, Panda, N and Prusty, M (2020). Effect of urea phosphate foliar supplementation on yield, nutrient uptake and grain quality of rice (Oryza sativa L.) in acid Inceptisols. ORYZA-An International Journal on Rice 57(2):132-138
- Paine JA, Shipton CA, Chaggar S, Howells R M, Kennedy MJ, Vernon G and Drake R (2005). Improving the nutritional value of Golden Rice through increased pro-vitamin A content. Nature Biotechnology 23(4): 482-487
- Panda N, Dash AK, Nayak BR and Sarangi N (2018). Soil microbial activity, yield and grain quality of rice (Oryza sativa L) as influenced by graded doses of fluoride in Alfisols. ORYZA-An International Journal on Rice 55: 302-307
- Panda N, Dhal A and Sangramsingh S P (2009). Varietal performance of rice (Oryza sativa L) cultivars grown under coastal saline soils of Orissa. International Journal of Agricultural Sciences 5(5):21-23
- Parashar R, Afzal S, Mishra M and Singh NK (2023). Improving biofortification success rates and productivity through zinc nanocomposites in rice (Oryza sativa L.). Environmental Science and Pollution Research 1-11, doi: 10.1007/s11356-023-25293-1
- Peramaiyan P, Craufurd P, Kumar V, Seelan LP, McDonald AJ, Kishore A and Singh S (2022). Agronomic biofortification of zinc in rice for diminishing malnutrition in South Asia. Sustainability 14(13): 7747
- Pfeiffer WH and McClafferty B (2007). Harvest Plus: breeding crops for better nutrition. Crop Science 47: S-88
- Saha S, Chakraborty M, Padhan D, Saha B, Murmu S, Batabyal K, Seth A, Hazra GC, Mandal B and Bell RW (2017). Agronomic biofortification of zinc in rice: Influence of cultivars and zinc application methods on grain yield and zinc bioavailability. Field Crops Research. Aug 15;210:52-60

Saini DK, Devi P and Kaushik P (2020). Advances in genomic

interventions for wheat biofortification: A review. Agronomy 10 (1):62

- Sharma V, Saini DK, Kumar A, Kesh H and Kaushik P(2020). Breeding for Biofortification Traits in Rice: Means to Eradicate Hidden Hunger. Agronomy-Climate Change & Food Security, 35
- Shivay YS, Prasad R, Singh RK and Pal M (2015). Relative efficiency of zinc-coated urea and soil and foliar application of zinc sulphate on yield, nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, zinc and iron biofortification in grains and uptake by basmati rice (Oryzasativa L.). Journal of Agricultural Science 7(2):161
- Tiwari BK, O'donnell CP and Cullen PJ (2009). Effect of nonthermal processing technologies on the anthocyanin content of fruit juices. Trends in Food Science & Technology 20(3-4): 137-145
- Welch RM, Graham RD and Cakmak I (2013). Linking agricultural production practices to improving human nutrition and health. FAO/WHO: Rome, Italy 13:7-16.
- Wurtzel ET, Cuttriss A and Vallabhaneni R (2012). Maize provitaminA carotenoids, current resources, and future metabolic engineering challenges. Frontiers in Plant Science 3: 29
- Yang XE, Chen WR and Feng Y (2007). Improving human micronutrient nutrition through biofortification in the soil-plant system: China as a case study. Environmental Geochemistry and Health 29(5): 413-428
- Ye X, Al-Babili S, Klöti A, Zhang J, Lucca P, Beyer P and Potrykus I (2000). Engineering the provitaminA (?carotene) biosynthetic pathway into (carotenoidfree) rice endosperm. Science 287(5451): 303-305
- Zapata-Caldas E, Hyman G, Pachón H, Monserrate FA and Varela LV (2009). Identifying candidate sites for crop biofortification in Latin America: case studies in Colombia, Nicaragua and Bolivia. International Journal of Health Geographics 8(1): 1-18
## **BRIEF INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS**

Aims and Scope of Oryza : Oryza is an international journal publishing scientific articles on experimental and modelling research on all aspects of rice, rice-based cropping systems and rice based farming system in the form of full-length papers and short communications. Papers must establish new scientific insight, original technologies or novel methods that have general application and relevance to rice crop.

#### Before submission please check

1. Manuscript has been 'spell checked' and 'grammar checked'

2. References stated in the Reference List are cited in the text, and vice versa

3. Keywords (3 to 5) has been provided

4. Ensure all figure and table citations in the text match the files provided

5. Corresponding author's contact details has been mentioned MANUSCRIPT PREPARATION

All manuscripts must contain the essential elements needed to convey your manuscript, for example Abstract, Keywords, Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results and Discussion, Conclusions, Acknowledgements, Artwork and Tables with Captions. Please ensure the text of your manuscript is doublespaced and has consecutive line numbering. Please ensure the figures and the tables included in the single file are placed next to the relevant text in the manuscript. The corresponding caption should be placed directly below the figure or table.

**Abstract**: Maximum 250 words conveying the objectives and the most important results. It should state briefly the purpose of the research, the principal results and major conclusions

**Key words**: Immediately after the abstract, provide a maximum of 3-5 key words in italics should be provided for indexing purpose.

**Introduction**: It should be concise and include the scope of the work in relation to the state of art in the same field along with specific objectives.

**Materials and Methods:** A full technical description of the methods followed for the experiment(s) should be given, providing enough information. This section should provide sufficient details to allow the work to be reproduced by an independent researcher. Detailed methodology should be given when the methods are new while for standard methods, only references may be cited.

**Results and Discussion**: In this section, results of the experiment(s) should be reported in a clear and concise manner. Data should be properly analyzed. The discussion should deal with interpretation of results and relate the author's findings with the past work on the same subject. Result and Discussion may also be submitted as separate section.

**Conclusion**: This should indicate important findings of the experiment. This should state clearly the main conclusions and include an explanation of their relevance or importance to the field. **Acknowledgements**: It should be mentioned at the end of the article before the references.

**Reference style**: References in the text should be quoted by the author's name and year of publication in parentheses (in case of single author), both authors' names and the year of publication (in case of two authors), first author's name followed by "et al.", and the year of publication (in case of three or more authors); et al. should be italics. Groups of references should be listed first alphabetically, then chronologically. In reference section, the references should be arranged first alphabetically and then further sorted chronologically if necessary. More than one reference from

the same author(s) in the same year must be identified by the letters "a", "b", "c", etc., placed after the year of publication. Unpublished data, personal communication and articles in preparation are not acceptable as references but may be referred to parenthetically in the text.

# Examples:

## Reference to a journal publication:

Ozhur, O., Ozdemir, F., Bor, M., Turkan, I., 2009. Physiochemical and antioxidantresponses of the perennial xerophyte Capparisovata Desf. to drought. Environ. Exp. Bot. 66 (3), 487-492.

### Reference to a book:

Putter, J., 1974. Methods of Enzymatic Analysis, 2. Academia Press, New York.

#### Reference to a chapter in an edited book:

Mettam, G.R., Adams, L.B., 1999. How to prepare an electronic version of your article, in: Jones, B.S., Smith , R.Z. (Eds.), Introduction to the Electronic Age. E-Publishing Inc., New York, pp. 281-304.

## Journal abbreviations source:

Journal names should be abbreviated according to the List of Title Word Abbreviations.

**Tables**: Number the tables consecutively in Arabic numerals in accordance with their appearance in the text. Tables should have comprehensible legends. Any short legends given for treatments or otherwise should be given in expanded form below the table. Conditions specific to a particular experiment should be stated. Zero results must be represented by 0 and not determined by n.d. The dash sign is ambiguous. For values < 1, insert a zero before the decimal point.

**Illustrations**: All graphs, diagrams and half-tones should be referred to as Figure and should be numbered consecutively in Arabic numerals. The figures should either match with the column width (8.5 cm) or the printing area ( $17.8 \times 22 \text{ cm}$ ). The legends should be brief and self-explanatory. Define in the footnote or legend any non-standard abbreviations or symbols used in a table or figure. Convert the images to one of the following formats (note the resolution requirements for line drawings, halftones, and line/halftone combinations given below):

EPS (or PDF): Vector drawings. Embed the font or save the text as 'graphics'.

TIFF (or JPG): Color or grayscale photographs (halftones): always use a minimum of 300 dpi.

TIFF (or JPG): Bitmapped line drawings: use a minimum of 1000 dpi.

TIFF (or JPG): Combinations bitmapped line/half-tone (color or grayscale): a minimum of 500 dpi is required.

## Submit your manuscript at:

http://epubs.icar.org.in/ejournal/index.php/OIJR

For more information,

## **Contact:**

Editor-in-Chief, ORYZA

Association of Rice Research Workers

ICAR - National Rice Research Institute

Cuttack-753006, Odisha, India

e-mail: editororyza@gmail.com

Website: www.arrworyza.com

NAAS Rating 5.03

# PRINTED BOOK



Edited by Dr. Anjani Kumar, Printed and Published by Dr. Sanjoy Saha, Secretary on behalf of the Association of Rice Research Workers, National Rice Research Institute, Cuttack – 753 006 (Odisha), India. [E-mail: arrworyza@rediffmail.com]